The Black Witch

A Grimoire of the Demonic Tongue



Enoch B. Petrucelly

★ Become a Living God

Orders
View a catalog of magick at: BecomeALivingGod.com.

Credits
Authors: Enoch B. Petrucelly
Foreword: V.K. Jehannum
Editor: Timothy Donaghue
Publisher: Become A Living God

CONTENTS

Acknowledgments



FIRSTLY, I would like to express infinite gratitude to my spirit guide Mike, who has patiently been by my side since the beginning of my journey into the Left Hand Path. I would not have made it this far without him. I would like to express immense gratitude to Lucifer who has given me the most powerful tool I have ever possessed, the Daemon Tongue Language. I am grateful to all those in the Outlands who have reached out to me from beyond time and space. My respect and love for the Arch-Daemons of the Qliphoth is present as well, the power and ways of self-respect that they have shown me is more than I imagined I could imbibe in myself. Thank you to my Magickal Partner and sibling Sara for believing in me and what I wanted to bring into the world. I give thanks to the Neteru, who have been present and reliable in my times of need; specifically the Daemoness Ammit, the Daemon King Azazel, and the Neteru Set, Ra, Horus, Atum. Gratitude and thanks to Loki, my snarky friend of darkness and freedom, to Babalon who has been a constant companion in this work, to Lam for his positive influence and gnosis, and many more denizens of the Spirit World who have made my work possible. I am very grateful to Timothy and E.A. Koetting from BALG for helping me to make publishing this Grimoire a reality, and to V.K. Jehannum for his Foreword. Lastly and especially, I thank my ancient ancestors who have reached through time to empower me to do what I love without doubting myself. •

Foreword

V.K. Jehannum



THE forces of the Tree of Death are so egregiously maligned that even white magickians who work with the Goetic spirits shun the Qliphoth in ignorance of the fact that most of the demons of the *Ars Goetia* and *Grimorium Verum* are just as Qliphothic as those of the Tunnels of Set. Among the number of the Black Lodge are countless inept philosophasters determined the perpetuate the Judao-Christian bastardization of the Tree of Death. Content to slurp greedily at the putrid udder of mediocrity, these frauds blaspheme the very forces they seek to venerate.

Fortunately, there are black magickians who are willing to do the work to channel the true nature of the Nightside and present the spheres and their spirits as what they truly are, and Enoch B. Petrucelly is pre-eminent among them. His rare and fantastic insights shed a much needed light on the Qliphoth, or as Azagthoth calls it, the Black Plane of Chaos.

Daath is the gate to the Black Plane of Chaos, but gate in this context does not mean entrance—it means barrier. The Qliphoth is only accessible to the elect: those who are willing to transcend their limitations and transgress against the orthodoxy presented by benighted Occultists. To all others, Daath bars access, save to those who can fight their way through the Abyss and thereby pass the test of Shugal and Choronzon. All those who can presence the energy and experience the power of the Qliphoth without fighting their way through Daath are able to do so because Choronzon and Shugal have granted approval.

The energies of the Qliphoth foster physical, mental, and spiritual well-being and growth to the celebrant, but not to the uninitiated, save for children. The increasement of Qliphothic energy within the Cosmos renders the universe more and more conducive to the manifestation of darksome entities. When the gates to the Nightside are opened and its forces made manifest, humanity itself benefits, even as its numbers are culled. Through the power of the Tree of Death, the Veil will be made to break, such that none will deny the existence of the Numinous again.

Emissaries of the Black Plane of Chaos guided me since my childhood. Gargophias was the first demon I saw after I opened my third eye, and she came to be the first spirit I evoked on my own. I led a coven dedicated to Hecate which worked extensively with the Nightside, guided by Hecate's familiars and patron demons from the Tunnels of Set. The initiations, ordeals, and permutations of the darksome side of the Numinous became defining forces in our lives, molding us on every level. Were it not for the Infernal Divine and the forces of Hecate, most of us would be dead, some of us many times over.

Niantiel presided over every operation of our necromancy, and Gargophias over my initiation into various magickal systems. Thantifaxath removed countless maledictions placed upon my friends and I, and Qulielfi ravaged my enemies. Temphioth revealed my covenmate's true name to him in dream, and Raflifu guided me in pursuing the love of my life. Sythrakor, the metagod composed of the twenty-two archdemons of the Tunnels of Set, protected me in a time of extreme danger and thereafter forever transmuted my essence.

It is only the sorcerers of the Black Lodge who are capable of uncovering the True Way which lies beyond all religion. As you read this, we work tirelessly, opening powerful gateways and summoning ancient divinities to transform ourselves, our societies, and our universe. We welcome the worthy reader amongst our number, and we anticipate great accomplishments working in tandem with you, even though you may not be known to us. The chapters to follow relate the path to an incredible transformation. Once you have initiated through the entirety of the Qliphoth, you will be an entirely different person, and an entirely different kind of organism.

The magick of the following text is extraordinarily powerful, unique, and authentic, and Petrucelly bears a great testament to the transformative power of the Nightside. He carries a wise yet gentle demeanor alongside great magickal insight and power, and he's quite possibly the swollest black magickian in the game. I hope you enjoy reading one of the best grimoires I've ever studied, and I wish I could be there to watch you try to pronounce A'ano'nin and Tzuflifu.

Part One
My Life & the Qliphoth



My Redemption Story

Chapter One



Childhood

IN order for you to appreciate the knowledge found within this book, it is my intention to describe how it came about that I should be someone who is worthy of your time to listen to; how it is that my advice on the subject at hand is worthy of note or veracity. I will start at the beginning and omit details that are not important for the purpose intended. This is my story and it is one of overcoming insurmountable obstacles with the power of my Spirit and the love I had for my Self and for my family.

I will start at the beginning of my life. My name is Enoch B. Petrucelly. This is my actual given name. I was born to Vincent Petrucelly and Rosanne Petrucelly at my their home in the small spread out town of Palmyra, Maine. I was the sixth of eight children born of the same parents. I have five sisters and two brothers, of whom one is now past away into Spirit. My childhood was one of isolation from the outside world until I was about twelve years old. I was home-schooled until this age. My father Vincent was very religious when it suited his desire to control and isolate myself, my mother Rosanne, and my siblings. To me at the time, this seemed normal because I did not know any better. He was a Bible believing man who was quite abusive in every respect. We did have a lot of land (about sixty acres) that my siblings and myself freely roamed during our adolescence. We raised our own veggies and even had animals; goats, horses, chickens, etc. my siblings and I worked very hard daily, doing gardening, chopping and stacking wood, shoveling snow. We felt like slaves a lot of the time, but on the other hand we did learn to work hard at an early age.

From as early as I can remember, I was plagued with nightmares as a child. Almost every single night for years I would wake up very frightened, sensing and knowing that I was not alone; I sensed the presence of others. Although not all the dreams were meant to scare me, the majority of them did just that. Many of my dreams as a child were warnings about the future, and warnings about the immediate dangers that I faced daily, living with an abusive parent. I resented my father as a boy. Even if only on an unconscious level, it was the case. I experienced many strange things that I did not at all understand at the time. I would scry at night not knowing what I was doing or what it was called. I would just stare at the blackness of the open closet across from my bed…I pretended that I was watching T.V. as visuals of people and events played out before my eyes. I noticed that when I left my eyes open and stopped thinking everything around me would turn black as if I were blind. I asked my mother, "What is that stuff in the air?"

"What stuff?" she said. Not knowing that I was seeing energy and trying to understand it. I think she wondered if I had eye problems when I asked.

My siblings and I were all sensitive to energy. Especially my sister Sara. Sara is my older sister (about two years older) who was the most like me in terms of having paranormal experiences. Even today she is very close to me in Spiritual views, and in perspectives of the world we live in.

My brother Mike who was a year older also experienced many nightmares the same as myself. As a child and into my adulthood, Mike was my closest friend and most honest adviser. Although we were like typical brothers who were around the same age (he picked on me constantly) we did not really get along very well until we were in our teens. By the time we were into our late teens and early twenties, Mike and I spent a lot of time together visiting friends etc. We did not party much. We just smoked a lot of pot at the time, as a way of connecting with people.

Let me back up a bit and describe one incident worthy of note. A series of nights when I was around ten years old that my sister Sara and I had one of our most intense paranormal experiences. I will describe what I clearly remember happening. Early one morning myself and my older brother Mike both stopped to talk to Sara. The three of us were gathered near her bedroom door when Sara suddenly said to us emphatically "Guys…there is really, really something in my room at night!"

"Oh, really?" we replied in a relaxed tone (we did not believe her, because we all had nightmares often at that time). She kept insisting that she was "serious" and that she was not kidding.

"Okay, okay, I believe you!" I said a little annoyed, but I still did not really believe that she was being truthful.

Another night passed and I awoke and found that Sara was still lying in bed when she would have normally gotten up by now. I approached her open bedroom door and greeted her. She just stared at me with an expression of fright in her eyes. She looked exhausted and kept looking toward her closet across from her bed and saying "It's there, do you see it?" I looked at the spot she was pointing at. There was nothing there.

On the third night of this experience I went to bed as usual, expecting to wake at daylight, but instead I awoke at about three in the morning and looked out of my open bedroom door, across the hall, into my sisters room. I will never forget what I saw. There was grayish-blue light emanating from her room and I could hear Sara whimpering and saying fearfully "daddy, daddy, daddy" over and over, she was very frightened of something. I got out of my bed to get a closer look. I looked into her room from a few feet away and saw two short beings with pale, white skin, and long skinny necks, wearing white outfits in her room with her! I stayed calm and watched for a couple minutes as they walked around in her small bedroom, their footsteps were audible to my ears. Then one of them looked toward me, his large black eyes looked into mine. He had a small slit for a mouth and a very small nose. I knew that they could read my thoughts…they telepathically assured me that everything would be fine if I returned to my bed and went back to sleep, which is exactly what I did. From that night forward I have had experiences in the astral plane with what I call the Outlanders, usually at night I would communicate and dream about them. Some of them are quite evil and seek to harm and suppress humanities growth; I call these types "Controllers". They are not aliens per say, but they are inter-dimensional beings who exist outside of our Universe. These evil "Controllers" are the ones who work with the secret governments of the world to slowly poison and dumb-down regular people. The ones who visited me however were not evil, judging from the fact that no harm came to us. They were there to protect us or so they have said.

Needless to say my childhood was not uneventful, but it was not at all the usual or the norm either. My life became more normal in terms of having friends other than my siblings after my father died of cancer in the early nineteen-nineties (I was about 12 years old). Although this was a sad event for the family, it was for the best. My younger sisters, Mary and Hosanna, my brother Mike, and my sister Sara and I had all become enrolled in a private Christian School the next town over because our mother was no longer forced by our abusive father to home school us. This was an improvement for us all…but still fucked in a lot of ways. The school shoved religion down our throats every moment of the day. Literally everything was a "sin against God" and the only way to go to Heaven was to grovel at God's feet and hate ourselves for what we were, "dirty rotten sinners." However, it was still nice to have other kids as friends and life was better than before.

My Young Adult Life

I eventually dropped out of the Christian school after I could not handle it any longer at the age of seventeen. I acquired my General Education Diploma and asked for more hours at my job at a local restaurant as a dishwasher, then I gradually climbed my way up to being a cook. All the while I enjoyed lifting weights as a hobby. I gradually forgot my childhood paranormal experiences or I just dismissed them as a cool story to tell others about "aliens". I was falling asleep to what was real and stepping into line like anybody would, but this was not who I was on the inside. I always wanted to be myself, I hated following the crowd. I slowly became depressed and had horrible experiences in romantic relationships while trying very hard to fit in with the partiers and alcoholics that I hung out with. It was not working for me.

I eventually made a close group of friends and found some happiness and hope that I could fit in. I befriended a young man named Eugene and he introduced me to his best friend Tiffany, who became a best friend of mine as well. We all hung out often and eventually my brother, Mike became part of our little group. Eva, Tiffany's mother, was also a close friend to us all and we would usually go over her place when we spent time together.

One afternoon we all were headed to a barbecue to celebrate Tiffany's Dad's birthday, Eugene was driving because he had just obtained his driver's license. He was a young guy and enjoyed going fast in his car as did all three of us. It was Tiffany and myself who were the passengers. We were going about hundred miles an hour down a hill on our way to the barbecue and hit a knoll at the bottom that caused the car to become airborne for a moment. When the car landed, we were in the wrong lane headed for an oncoming vehicle. Eugene tried to correct his vehicle's direction, but he over did it a bit and we spun sideways, the tires blew out and we hit a rock wall on the side of the road, going airborne into trees as the vehicle barrel-rolled over and over. I remember my upper body and head being smashed against the ceiling of the vehicle again and again. When we stopped and I regained consciousness, I felt warm blood running out of my head and down my left arm. I immediately unbuckled myself and squeezed out of the back window of the totaled vehicle now laying on its side. I helped Tiffany get out as well; Eugene was thrown from the vehicle and also managed to survive. All three of us somehow survived the crash with relatively minor injuries…but there was some tension between myself and Eugene afterward, because I had to sue his insurance to get my medical bills paid. I had to have a shoulder surgery to get back to normal afterward.

The accident was a wakeup call for me and I knew it. I was living my life all wrong. I was still a Christian because that was all I knew. After the accident, I became interested in doing yoga and attaining enlightenment and I started to read about it. I was very afraid to offend God so I would change certain aspects of my practice to make God the center of it. I still devoted myself whole heartedly to him at the time.

Looking back I feel that there were for sure other reason that the accident happened. I do not believe in bad luck anymore. I believe our world is a symbolic manifestation of other worlds or dimensions. It is a reflection. If one interacts with the other worlds by doing Magick, then this world has correlating changes that occur.

After the accident—when I had more time on my hands because I was no longer working due to my injuries—I ended up in a relationship with Eva, Tiffany's mom and even lived with her for about six months while I was still injured from the car accident and Tiffany was no longer living with her by this time—she had moved to North Haven Island off the coast of Rockland Maine. By the end of the six months of my living with Eva, my body had atrophied from lack of exercise and not eating enough. All I did was sit around, smoke pot, do Yoga and meditate for the most part…there were times during this six months that I was very happy and content. I really fell for Eva for who she was on the inside. It did not matter that she was twenty years older than me at the time, but I sensed that she was embarrassed and seemed ashamed about our relationship; which is understandable I guess. For this reason she would lie when asked about me.

Eva was also unhealthy at this time because of an allergic reaction to an expo marker at her workplace. She eventually ended up getting a tracheostomy done because she had laryngospasms daily for a long period of time after the initial allergic reaction…it really messed her up after a while. We were both pretty broken and unhealthy, but at least we had each other.

Eventually Eva broke up with me because I was in a depression that I could not get out of and it was dragging her down as well. I was a two-hundred pound, muscular man before the car accident and then I was a hundred and fifty pounds at best here at this part of my life…I felt like a shadow of my former self. Like all that I had was gone. I was unemployed and waiting for Eugene's car insurance to cover my surgery, which never happened. I had to move forward to get my surgery done on my own. I moved back in with my mother and three siblings.

I did get the surgery and went through physical therapy. My shoulder was back to normal within three months after the operation. It was good to be back to feeling physically healthy again. I was able to scratch and claw my way out of my depression as well. I decided to go back to school to attain my massage therapy certification. Although it was only a year of school, I was

extremely busy between that and having a job; I was always exhausted and stressed. I had little money and was in my own mind, still romantically involved with Eva. She was with someone else at this point, but I could not see the writing on the wall, and realize that my time with her had ended for good.

I was still doing a lot of Yoga and meditation at this time in my life and made a lot of progress or so I thought. I was very in tune with the force known as God or Yahweh. I developed a lot of psychic power, and also healing abilities beyond the norm. However these gifts came with a price; I was to do exactly what this God wanted me to do and he wanted me to stop seeing Eva. I tried to listen, but I often still found myself trying to get her attention again. I was successful in doing so, but this just made the entity I was working with at the time very angry at me.

It was actually very bizarre looking back. I remember nights when I would lay down and Yahweh would yell at me in Aramaic or Hebrew, I could not tell which. I could hear him loud and clear, as if he were a physical being. I knew I was in trouble…but I did know how much trouble. I did not know what he was saying, but I knew it was not good. He continued to grow more and more angry at me when I wanted to do my own thing.

Yahweh's temper is not exaggerated in the Old Testament of the Bible. It is an inferno of destruction…I had many dreams of my demise occurring in spectacular car wrecks and other disasters that involved my certain death. These dreams were very vivid; they were his warnings to me that he would destroy me, that he would curse me. Still I would not listen…I was beginning to deeply regret ever working with him. He was very controlling, I feared for my life.

Finally I had one last dream that was more intense than all the others… I saw all of my belongings scattered and lost, all of my relationships destroyed, the loss of my job, and my very home taken from me permanently. Then at the end Yahweh showed himself—he presented as a massive ball of bright yellow light—and said "DON'T ANGER US!" After waking up I realized that I was probably going to die or worse, and I had nowhere to turn and no one that would believe my story… I was cursed and I knew it.

Keep in mind that this is only one way of looking at the onset of my psychological problems. The fact that I was under a lot of stress in a lot of ways was for sure the physical causes of what was happening to me. As someone who is very spiritual and because this book is about spiritual practice, I wanted you to know the spiritual causes of what was manifesting in my life. I had financial problems, like a lot of unpaid bills, and I was putting too much pressure on myself to finish the massage therapy course that I had enrolled in, even though I knew that I needed a break. I thought I could handle it. I was just very hard on myself, and constantly over-extending myself. I neglected my own needs, I neglected my own health and well being.

My power faded and I slowly began to lose my sanity as my psychic protection was gone. I began to have memory problems and would forget what others said to me within seconds, my concentration was gone, my sleeping patterns changed to that of being awake all night. I was a mess and had no way to stop what was happening. I slowly entered a world of hallucinations and delusions from which there was no escape.

Depression was the primary issue and as it became more pronounced and deeper, it became a psychotic disorder. I began to have visual and auditory hallucinations that were out of control. I could not tell what was real anymore. The problem with this was that I had no awareness that I was becoming ill. I knew nothing about mental health or what mental illness really was at the time. I was lost in my own world of psychosis. Nobody knew how ill I was because I was always a quiet person and that did not change. I kept to myself not understanding what was happening to me.

All of these problems unfortunately were only the beginning. As my condition worsened I managed to total my car in an accident that I caused; luckily nobody was hurt. After this incident, things took a turn for the worst.

One weekend on August 9th, 2008 my brother Mike and I decided to head to North Haven Island to visit Tiffany and Eva, who was now living on the island as well. There was a festival going on called Lung Fest with live music. During the ride to Rockland, Maine, where the ferry boat to the Island was located, I started to have hallucinations of God, the Devil and angels telling me that Mike was evil and that he was raping Eva and Tiffany, but they could not say anything because they were being mind controlled. Then I began to figure out plans to protect them from Mike.

All of those years as a child being taught about God and the Devil, the Bible, and good versus evil were coming to the surface and had taken the form of hallucinations and delusional beliefs; the man that I use to be was no more. I was not Enoch anymore. I had become an empty shell. The wheel was out of my hands. Emotions meant nothing anymore. There was only fear and confusion. I was thinking only in terms of absolutes; absolute good or absolute evil as I had been taught in Christian school and at home from the beginning of my life. It was as if this was the default mode of thinking once I was full blown psychotic. Of course it did not help that I had actually done real spiritual practice with so called "God" a.k.a. Yahweh.

I began to deduce, incorrectly so, from my hallucinations, that Mike was not Mike anymore, that his body had been taken over by a demon, that his body was all that was left of him. I thought his soul was gone and the only way to save him was to end his physical life.

After we exited the vehicle I threatened Mike. Thinking I was talking to a demon who possessed his body, I told him if he touched Eva I would kill him. I believed he was going to hurt her more, and that I had to protect her. Mike had not hurt anyone and he was not possessed or taken over by a demon. When I think about where my mind was at this point in my life, it is embarrassing and hard to fathom. I hope you can understand and appreciate the staggering amount of pain that these memories hold for me.

Mike and I went our separate ways for the duration of the ride on the ferry boat and then he kept his distance whole time that we spent with our friends; he was afraid of me and for good reason. I was not in my right mind. That night we were together in the same room when we went to bed at Tiffany's boyfriend's house on the island. I was on a couch on one side of the room and Mike was opposite side on a futon. Tiffany, Eva, Tiffany's boyfriend, and her father were asleep upstairs.

After the lights were out my delusional thinking was escalating and I was hallucinating what I thought were alien-light-beings trying to help me and save me from Mike. I was lying there wide awake trying to decide what to do. I was afraid that Mike would kill me if I fell asleep. I did eventually fall asleep and then I awoke to loud bang noise that morning; which in retrospect must have been in my own mind because no one else was awake. I thought it was the alien-light-beings trying to get my attention when I hallucinated them near a cane sword in the corner of the room. They picked up the sword and pointed it toward my sleeping brother. I watched them and believed that they wanted me to stab him with it before he killed me or the others in the house.

I got up at about four in the morning, picked up the cane sword and unsheathed it, sat on the edge of the couch on which I had been sleeping and thought long about what I believed I needed to do. I was horrified, and even felt nauseated at the thought of doing such a thing. I was so afraid and so confused. I walked over to my brother as the light-beings shouted at me "do it! do it! It's the only way!" I was also hallucinating my brother telling me to stab him and set him free from the demon. I ignored all of my natural instincts and the emotions of fear within me and plunged the sword into Mike's chest. He awoke and screamed in pain as he rolled off the futon. His arms and legs hit the glass coffee table shattering it. I stabbed him two more times in the chest.

The noise woke everyone else up. I sheathed the sword and sat down, thinking everyone would be happy that they were free of the demon's mind control. I felt relieved that I did what I had to do to save everyone and to save myself. When Tiffany came down stairs and looked at me with confusion in her eyes, I was still convinced that it was the right thing. I thought it would take a few days for Mike's mind control to wear off.

Tiffany saw Mike on the floor groaning and rolling as he suffered and ran over to him; the others came down after. Eva sat me down and slapped me as hard as she could, “What did you do! What did you do?” She shouted, over and over as I sat there confused and empty inside.

These words on paper do not do justice to the shear shock and horror of these events, although I was not comprehending at the time. When I became well again, the truth of what I had done had no mercy on me or on Mike.

I cooperated with the detectives and told them exactly what I did and exactly what I thought was happening. They placed me in jail until my court appearance, from there I was placed in Riverview Psychiatric Center for tests and evaluations of my state of mental health. A year later I was found to be Not Criminally Responsible or NCR at the time of my offense of murder.

Once I was in Riverview Psychiatric Center and on medications to stabilize me I began to see reality a little at a time until it became impossible for my delusional belief system to maintain itself any longer. One morning I awoke in my tiny room on the acute unit of the hospital and it hit me. I had killed my own brother—whom I loved, whom my family loved, whom many others loved and cherished—for no fucking reason! I got sick and ran to the bathroom. My face over the toilet, I began to beg God for forgiveness. I’d never felt worse in my life than in that moment of realization. It was a very dark place; I wanted to die.

I decided that I would ask for the death penalty when I had a hearing. I hated myself so much and I felt so very sorry for my brother and for my family.

When I saw my Mother two days later, I immediately started crying and told her that I wanted to die. She knew at that point that I had realized that I was psychotic and she convinced me to continue living and to make the best of the help that I was getting.

I called each of my family members one by one and apologized to them. If they did not want to talk to me, then I wrote them letters of apology and explanation of what happened to me. All of my family eventually forgave me. Most of the friends that I had at the time did not forgive me nor talk to me. I think they just did not understand. The media made it look like an act of jealousy toward my brother. They had it all wrong.

I eventually went to court to have my hearing to determine if I would go to jail for life or be admitted indefinitely to Riverview Psychiatric Center. I met with a Sate Forensic Psychologist a few times for evaluations before I went to court, and I also met with an outside psychologist who did not work for the state. They both wrote reports that stated that I was in a state of psychosis at the time of my offense. The court hearing was a matter of formality; they had already decided that I was to be admitted to Riverview and the A.G. agreed with all of the recommendations of the Psychiatrists. I was very relieved to be through the process and looked forward to being alive every day from that point because I knew that I was very fortunate to have a second chance.

I was admitted on August 18th, 2008 and was officially found NCR in July of 2009.

Although I was found NCR I still felt a tremendous burden of guilt and grief that I had to deal with through therapy and treatment groups over the next five years of my stay at Riverview Psychiatric Center. I was very compliant and did everything that I was instructed to do during my stay at Riverview. I just wanted to make things right, even if it took the rest of my life. I was dedicated to making every day of my life count. I wanted to honor my brother Mike's memory and live my life. "Mike would not want me to give up, hate myself and be miserable the rest of my life." I told myself.

I struggled for many years with the guilt, shame, and regret that I suffered, but there came a time when I knew that it was not over for me. That I had to keep going and leave the past behind; I had to forgive myself or I would self-destruct in one way or another. By year three of my stay at Riverview I managed to find ways to receive energy healing treatments known as Reiki at a local business in Augusta, Maine. The Reiki helped with my emotional trauma tremendously. I even became a Reiki Master myself so that I could heal others who suffered from similar issues as myself; people who needed more than just therapy and medications to make a recovery.

By this point in my life—I believe it was 2010—I stumbled across the first Left-Hand-Path piece of Occult literature I had ever seen/read. It was an e-book document called The Book of The Witch Moon by Michael W. Ford. I was very skeptical and cautious upon reading it. I told myself "I'll just flip through it and see what it is all about." I believed it was very evil and I was being evil for even entertaining the idea of reading it. Well, they say one should know their enemy, right?

Please understand I was begging God for forgiveness daily at this point. It was disgusting. All I really needed was my own forgiveness. I did realize after a while. I was a man without any pride or dignity left. It was like being a child again at the age of twenty-six.

I opened the digital book and started reading; immediately I felt energy emanating from the pages of the book on my computer screen. As if the book were a living, breathing thing. I felt guilty for having enjoyed it so much. I loved the artwork, the sigils, the invocations and had never even heard of a sigil before reading the book. After I put my computer away and laid down to take a nap, I was shocked to find that my room was full of the spirits that the grimoire had mentioned. I was afraid that I was going insane again, that I was in danger. Nothing of the sort happened though. I was fine, better than normal to be honest. I felt acceptance and compassion from these "evil" spirits. This was a turning point in my life. I decided to keep reading The Book of The Witch Moon and other LHP books that I found interesting. I found other books online and did not understand them very well or at all a lot of the time, but they had an electricity and magnetism that did not exist in the Bible, or any other books about yoga or enlightenment that I owned. They had a certain feel that was different than the usual fluff and buff enlightenment texts. Perhaps because it was what I needed in my life; I needed tangible, powerful, practical results in my spiritual life more than ever. I needed to understand my own darkness and to embrace my shadow

rather than trying to repress and burry it.

I was still into Yoga. I did yoga every single day, I cleared and balanced my chakras, I meditated daily for years non-stop. Then this book in one sitting blasted open my perception of Spirit instantly. It was fucked, but it was a very good experience at the same time. I was surrounded by the "shades of the dead" that the book mentioned, these dark shadowy spirits permeated me and my aura daily. I felt amazing. I did not even do any of the spells. I read it; that was all. It was a very good time in my life. I have fond memories of these powerful experiences.

I did waver back and forth for a couple more years between the Right-Hand-Path and the Left-Hand-Path; primarily because of all the fire and brimstone sermons I had to sit through as a young man. I thought I was going to Hell to burn for eternity for sure as I was taught by the pastor at the church that I went to as a teenage boy. The brainwashing stuck with me for many years. I had to deprogram all of the Christianity beliefs little by little. It was not easy, but I managed. I realized that anything that asks you to worship it, grovel at it's feet and praise it, is fucked. Think about it: if you need others to worship you or you will burn them for eternity, you have some serious fucking issues. The more I realize how much Christianity had fucked me up, the more angry and determined I grew to see things differently, and free myself from the dogma.

I began to hate God and his lies. I took an oath that denied God and followed the Left-Hand-Path. I wrote it down on a piece of paper and signed it in my own blood, which I extracted with a pin prick to my finger to avoid alarming the hospital staff (they would often check for signs of self-harm), then placed the piece of paper in a wooden box for safe keeping. The oath was described in Michael W. Ford's book. I felt like a new man, I knew it was the right path for me. I felt it. Any power that I had achieved in the past was taken from me because it was never really my power. It was God's power. I did not want someone else's power, I wanted my own. I wanted my pride back, I wanted my dignity and self-respect back and I would do whatever it took to get it.

Towards the end of my stay and after I was released from Riverview Psychiatric Center in 2012 I started doing ritual Magick. I had a little cardboard box that I used as an Altar and I had a feather that I used as an athame. I used the items available to me and made the best of what I had, despite having little money and being in a group home with seven other people and mental health workers breathing down my neck.

I did spells and rituals to improve and strengthen my mental health, to eliminate depression, and to reduce anxiety. These spells seemed to work pretty well and I relied on no medications other than one low dose of Abilify daily. Later on I would write my own methods of Soul Retrieval for even greater emotional and mental health.

The group home was not that much different than the hospital itself, but I was moving forward and that was all that mattered. I was allowed to go out for a total of six hours a day at the time. It was enough to have a life again, to make friends and even start going to the gym. I loved my new freedoms, I loved having the little things back that I had taken for granted; a hot shower, homemade food, visits with my family that were not in an awkward and uncomfortable space with cameras on all sides.

I felt invincible inside, as long as I could be free to do my Witchcraft practice and my meditation, nothing really bothered me that much; nothing shook me to the core. I was centered in my practice and loving being alive again. I never wanted to deal with "God" again or have anything to do with most religions. I was becoming the person I was inside not the person I was programmed to be by parents, society, religion, or whatever.

There were times that my beliefs were questioned by the people that were overseeing me. The Outpatient Services Team were up my ass as soon as I was released from Riverview. They were very cautions with me because they "did not know me". Which I understood, I had some trouble with them in the beginning, but eventually moved past it and continued to stay focused on the goal of making a full recovery and being released from the care of the commissioner of DHHS.

I managed to get a job at the State office building near the capitol building in Augusta, Maine. It was in the café within the building. I was very excited and pleased to work again at a real job away from Riverview. I worked extremely hard and always did my best to make good impressions on those who worked in the building, because I knew that building a good reputation was important if I ever wanted to get out of the system.

The café was good sized area within the building on the first floor. We served customers face to face. I worked on the sandwich unit most of the time, making wraps and other sandwiches for all the state workers and others who came in. I really enjoyed the job for a few years then on my fourth year I realized I was not doing anything remotely close to what I really wanted to do with my life. I wanted to write, but I sucked at it, I believed, and had no experience with it.

I slowly taught myself how write through a trial and error process. I took no classes because I had little money, nor did I research it much. I just read a lot and did my best to do what I wanted to do. I managed to write a short grimoire about sigil divination that was full of typos and sloppily done at best, but to this day it still sells, somehow. I did put my heart into it though and took the material seriously. I published on Createspace, a self-publishing platform, and went on to write a longer grimoire with more content while I was still working at the café.

The café was so draining for some reason, maybe because I was not enjoying it anymore or I was just getting older. All I know is that it became hell for me. I wanted out and I would do everything I could to build new skills in order to do what I really wanted with my life before it was too late and I became a permanent "sandwich-making bitch".

It was at this time that I started working with the Qliphoth and the Arch-daemons of the Qliphothic realms. I started reading all that I could from my favorite occult author at the time, Michael W. Ford. I opened gates to the Qliphothic realms, evoked all of the Arch-daemons multiple times, I even evoked many Goetic spirits. I tried to do Magick every day no matter how burned out and tired I was, because I loved it very much.

The force that changed my life, flipped it upside down and reversed my perceptions for good was Adrammelech. His power to make me discontent was immense and uncontrollable. I could not ignore it. I fucking hated my situation and gave everything I had to change myself and my life.

One evening, laying on my couch, I closed my eyes in exhaustion, then I saw him on an upside down pyramid lowering into the abyss. I was also on a pyramid sinking downward as well. He said to me in a deep voice that echoed through the void in which we dwelt "you have to dig deep…" His words were more than words, they were an energy of motivation that stayed with me and destroyed obstacles of laziness and weak-mindedness that were between me and ditching my sandwich making job for good.

I struggled for a couple weeks trying to figure out how I would break the news that I wanted to quit to my boss, Rich. I was a very loyal and hard working employee and hated to quit anything unless my reasons were very good. I knew that Rich and the others may think I was just lazy and did not want to work even if I had reasons.

I had the opportunity to finally get my massage therapy license as well as using my Reiki Master Certification. I had options that I had worked very hard to obtain. It took about a year to convince the Maine State Licensure to allow me to have the MT license because of the crime I had committed. I had to supply them with many different documents and reports of my wellness from the court and from the Outpatient Services Team, but I did manage to get it, despite those who doubted that I could or should be allowed to. I decided then that I would do massage therapy and Reiki for work until I was able to transition to writing full time.

"I can do this, I can do this." I said to myself over and over trying to convince myself that I was more than just a sandwich maker, that I had other skills that I needed and wanted to use.

Adrammelech appeared to me again and said to me, "You are not a dog!" His powers of motivation inflamed me once more so I took the opportunity to tell Rich that I was putting in my two weeks notice. The two weeks that followed were tense and awkward for me. I could sense that Rich and some of the other employees were angry at me. There was a lot of employee turnover at the café because of drama and gossip that went on in and outside of the café. I was one of the only constant and reliable employees. There were about three more who were always reliable.

When I was finally done with the café I wrote my next book in only a month's time. It was full of errors and needed revision, but it was a decent book as far as the rituals themselves. I busted my ass and loved every minute of it. I was finally doing what I wanted and I was ecstatically happy about it. A huge energy sucking burden was lifted from my shoulders. I did do Massage Therapy and Reiki, but only on weekends, and I had very few clients to be honest. I think people may have been afraid of me because of my murder charge. It was not like it was much of a secret.

The book that I wrote was about Soul Retrieval from a Left-Hand-Path Male Witch's perspective. I myself used all of the rituals in the short, but powerful grimoire. This was another big turning point in my mental, emotional and overall health. I at this time realized that all people who are gifted usually will have mental health problems because of the fact that the astral plane here on Earth is riddled with parasitic controlling energies that must be bound and cursed in order for a person to be fully healthy and able to use their abilities without interference and confusion. Magickal protection is a must for anyone who is sensitive to energies like myself I believe.

By the year 2017, I had come so far from where I had started and I owed a ton of gratitude to the Daemonic, to my guides, and to the Neteru who were with me from the moment I picked up The Book of The Witch Moon about seven years earlier.

My practice and abilities have expanded and today I have more than I ever dreamed possible after the tragedy that had occurred in my life. I have a supportive and loving family that are there for me always. I worked so very hard to become the man that I am. I got here from the absolute rock bottom or lower than the bottom. I could not have done it without a powerful Will and an attitude of never ever giving up on myself. I always, no matter what believed that I mattered. Self Love is important for survival and it is not wrong to love yourself fully, even with all your flaws or illnesses.

The Power of Sorcery and Magick has caused a huge shift within me that I could not be more grateful for. I found old curses lingering within my aura with the help of protective entities, that once I removed, made a huge difference in my health in every way. Magick is very real and curses stay with a person until they are either destroyed or until they rise up and remove them for good.

There is a lot to my story that is not written here, but this is a shortened version of my life and how it has been influenced by Magick and by mental illness. I sincerely believe that LHP Witchcraft was and is a key for my wellness and it has dramatically improved my life from internal changes to external changes for the better.

ENOCH B. PETRUCELLY
March 18, 2018

Introduction

Chapter Two



OUR world is a reflection of the world of Spirit or the world of the Deamonic. The Daemonic seek to help and better us and our world in order to improve their worlds as well. This Grimoire is a the result of my patiently and arduously working alongside the Daemonic entities and Spirits of the Magickal Universe to better this world we live in, one individual at a time. We all matter, we all need the Daemonic as much as they need us. Our world is upside down in their eyes, and not the other way around. Humans and Daemons/Spirits are connected to each other; we are the same beings existing in different manifestations. They are here with us and they seek to give us their dark light, but the window to our psyches must be opened from the inside in order to let them in. It is not that they cannot break the window and force us to listen to them, but rather they only want those who are ready and wise enough to open up to them and to listen to what they have to say and teach. This Grimoire is the result of that listening in my own life, which has brought me from a place of having no hope or future, to one of strength and self love that is indestructible. I have endured the "ordeals" and suffered some worst case scenarios of life and with their help, have emerged as a completely transformed being. I feel that those of us who have suffered much early on in life are here to teach and guide. We are those old souls who are shunned by others who cannot understand the deep well of lifetimes that exists within us.

If you are drawn to this Grimoire, then you are already chosen by the Deamonic to live a life that is in alignment with your heart's desires. Save yourself much trouble and turn back now, if you do not want to embrace yourself fully. If you are afraid, then know that fear of your own unknown darkness is not real. The darkness within you is pure power. Yes, it is hard to take those steps into the unknown at first, however there is never a point when you will ask yourself, "is it worth it?" once you really know yourself. The knowledge of who you really are is priceless. There is no more confusion or self-doubt. It is all obliterated in the fires of transformation found within this Grimoire.

Overview of the GRimoire

This Grimoire is broken into four Parts. Part One describes the preliminary exercises and meditations for practicing this Magick, which include tools and the Focus Rites needed in order to be successful in this work. Also, found in this section is the backbone of the entire Grimoire, The use and understanding of the Luciferian Daemon Tongue Language, which is utilized throughout. Furthermore, you will find here the work of journeying/astral travelling through The Tree of The Nightside known as the Qliphoth, this is broken up into eleven chapters (one chapter per Qlipha and its Ruling Arch-Daemon/Arch-Daemons). In addition, detailed instructions are provided for performing evokations of each ruling Arch-Daemon using Daemon Tongue in each chapter. Each chapter provides methods of opening the Gateways to each Qlipha with or without Magickal tools, using the Daemon Tongue language. Part Two is dedicated to the nine newly received Gateways that extend beyond the known Qliphoth into the Stellar Outlands. You will find here powerful and transformative information and methods of working in the Stellar Outlands as well as methods of evoking (using Daemon Tongue) and working with the immensely powerful Ruling Gatekeepers of each of these Outlands. Each chapter of Part Two includes the Gateways and methods of opening them using Daemon Tongue as well. Part Three is only for those who work through Parts One and Two. It describes very clearly how to use the Daemon Tongue Language for Possession Rites with the Gatekeepers of the Qliphoth and the Stellar Outlands, the benefits of doing possession work, and some basic rules to follow when participating in possession. A Magick Circle specifically used for Daemonic Possession is presented here as well. Step by step instructions are provided for eleven different Possession Rites with Eleven Different Daemonic/Outlander entities. The final portion of Part Three gives The Rite of Attainment for those Witches who are serious about aligning with their Holy Guardian Angel or Daimon. Part Four provides the Daemon Tongue Chants for opening each Tunnel of Set and for evoking each Sentinel of the Tunnels. This section does not provide step by step instructions like the other sections, but you will have no difficulty understanding how to use the Chants presented after having worked through the previous three Parts of this Grimoire. Lastly, the Appendix at the end of this book contains the Glossary of Daemon Tongue, which provides the English meanings of all of the Daemon Tongue Chants and Names found within this Grimoire. •

Preliminaries For Practice

Chapter Three



LEFT Hand Path Magick is not something to delve into without serious thought and consideration of one's readiness for such an undertaking. It is some of the most transformative Magick available to people today. As we (being human beings) well know, transformation is usually an extremely difficult and often painful process, albeit a very rewarding one as well. This particular work of Qlipothic Magick is not designed for those who have no experience with Magickal practice. If you are new to LHP Magick, then I suggest that you read and work through The Book Of Soul Retrieval by the present author at the very least before proceeding with this most powerful and intense work.

Although the end result of working with this Grimoire will be favorable for you, the path toward the end result of this Magick can be very stressful and difficult to master. After all, this is the nature of LHP Magick. It is dangerous in some ways if you are not fully invested and able to keep faith in yourself while making it through the potentially stressful times that come up.

This Grimoire is written in a way that allows you as a Magickian or Witch to work with all the Qlipothic forces and Gates without having to necessarily use any Ritual tools or implements at all. It is best and most effective to use tools, but you are not required to do so.

A space to do the work is however required. This can be your bedroom or any space where you are the only one present and no one else spends time in the room. No disturbance is tolerated working with the Arch-daemons and other entities. I'm not saying that you will get cursed or anger one of them, I am saying that it is disrespectful to the Daemonic to allow anything within your control to disturb your Rites, Evocations, or Journeys; your Magick will be much more effective with an appropriate space.

You must memorize the Banishing Rite within this Grimoire or another Banishing Rite of your Choosing before you proceed. I do not recommend using the Lesser Banishing Rite of The Pentagram, it is an insult to the Daemonic and to your immortal spirit to rely on such a being as the Hebrew God. I recommend using a Banishing that is LHP oriented only for this particular work.

This book is meant to be worked through step by step, chapter by chapter. No skipping chapters or jumping ahead is permitted or do so at your own risk. In order to work with this Grimoire correctly you must know how to pronounce and read "Daemon Tongue".

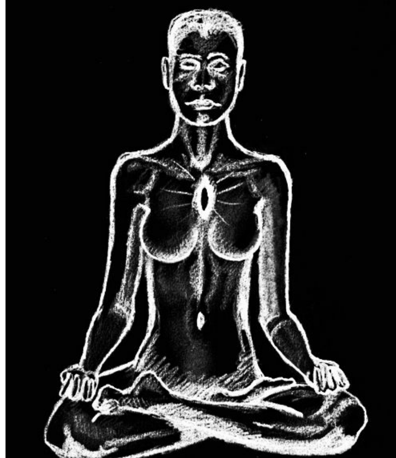
Daemon Tongue is a Universal language that I received from Lucifer for the purposes of doing Qlipothic Magick and more. It seems to work very well for opening gates and for evokations, even without Ritual implements. Blood is still needed however to open the gates fully and do the evokations properly that are within this book. Once you open the gates of the Qliphoth, you will need to be proficient in journeying and astral travel techniques in order to gain the full benefits of working in these realms. I will detail ahead the methods that seem to work best for me and for others whom I have talked to.

Astral travel is a term that is used to describe journeying outside of your body and into various different places and realms/dimensions. I have in my own personal experience found that there are different levels of astral travel depending on how relaxed I am. If I am very relaxed and still conscious and aware I am able to have very vivid and visually clear astral journeying experiences. If I am only semi-relaxed, then the opposite is the case. This does not mean that the benefits or purpose of the journey is not accomplished, but I am simply not as attuned to what is going on in the astral plain visually. You may find that this is the case for you as well. Astral travel is an important tool to have if you are working with Qlipothic Magick in order to get the full benefits and understanding of the system. Without astral travel, you are kind of stuck on the outside looking in. You never really fully immerse yourself in the Qlipothic realms.

In this chapter we will go over some methods of journeying or astral travel that we will be using throughout this book to journey into the Qlipothic realms. Rather than doing a visualization of a journey as in most other Grimoires, the spheres of the Qliphoth will be made available to you to explore at your own peril for empowerment and gaining different energies and gnosis of each Qlipothic Shell/Sphere.

Before we get into the actual practice of astral projection we will go over a couple preliminary meditations that are very helpful in constructing an astral body/shadow body and even a body of light. We do this in order to use different methods of travel. You will find the one that works best for you among the methods ahead. Some methods are easier than others, but it important to know how to do each kind of astral travel method described here to some extent depending on your intention for the astral journey that you are embarking on.

Black Flame Meditation



The Black Flame Meditation is important to use daily during your Qlipothic workings, especially if you are journeying into the spheres of the Qlipoth themselves. It is a meditation designed to destroy controlling influences and matrix traps that bind you into your flesh body, be it attachments, alien implants, obsessions, addictions or whatever is causing you to fail at accessing your interdimensional mind and spirit. Black Flame Meditation empowers your psychic centers and unifies your mind, body and soul. This unification allows a much easier exit out of your body, no matter which method you use. It will not however be enough to stop low vibration parasitic energies such as "Archons" or "Controllers"; If you have this kind of trouble refer to The Book Of Soul Retrieval by the present author for methods of removing them.

Step One

Get comfortable and relaxed in a seated position and begin by slow deep breathing through the nose. All attention on the breath. Just watch your breath. Slow inhale and slower exhale.

Step Two

Place your attention on the area of your upper chest where the thymus gland is located or the Middle Dan-Tien and begin to visualize a Black Flame here. It is black fire with green light emanating from its outer edges only. The center is all black. It burns with intensity within your chest.

Step Three

Continue breathing as you focus on this center of energy. See it pulsing and growing in intensity with each exhale. Continue this visualization for at least ten minutes.

Step Four

See the center expand out with your exhale and immolate your entire being with its purifying essence and power. You may see it expand to five to ten feet in all directions around you, but not beyond this. Do not expand to ten feet the first time you do it though. Take your time and build up the density of the flame before doing so. Hold the flame in its expanded state, make it more and more dense as you focus on the flames engulfing you. Feel this flame unifying all parts of your Self. Feel yourself becoming more and more powerful with each breath. Do this for another ten to twenty minutes before closing the meditation.

The External Astral Shadow Body

Building an external astral body can be desirable for projecting without having to do exit techniques that require a tremendous amount relaxation. It is an easy way to journey consciously and even to remote view or gain information about whatever you desire, without going through all the steps of a full body projection. It allows the adept to gather energies or receive gnosis the same as if they did a full body astral projection. The time will come when these steps will not be needed; seeing and traveling will be instant and easy to do, but until then this technique is a helpful step.

One can build an astral body out of black light/dark energy, or one can make it appear as they look in their physical body. It can look however you want it to look. You may even create a body that is shaped like that of your favorite animal. For example a bird of some kind. It can even be made into mythical or atavistic creatures as well, like a werewolf for example, but be sure what you create for a body matches your intention. If you are going to a plane or sphere where you are not worried about being attacked by astral denizens, then you may use your normal human form. If you are entering a plane where there are a lot of aggressive vampiric entities, then I would advise something more suited to that particular venue. It is best to blend in to some extent. But once again that may not be your intention. You may want to get noticed in some cases.

Some Magickians advise that one should take a form to match exactly the inhabitants of the plane you are entering, in order to show respect to them. Personally I have found it better to be authentic and be what I am (a human traveler) in most planes I have journeyed into, but this is entirely up to you.

Building An External Astral Shadow Body For Travel

If it is your will to be stealthy or to look/be intimidating in your appearance, then a shadow body works best. You may create any form that you wish to appear as with this method.

Of course connecting with the essence of the form you are taking on, allows it to be a lot more authentic and believable I feel. For example, invoking a particular spirit or daemon to assume their form and their powers is a good method to use. I am not hugely experienced at doing this, but it is an option if you want to explore it. I personally prefer to create a form of my choosing and then call on the atavistic powers of my own subconscious mind which is really not so different than invoking a spirit.

Please note that this method is similar to that of Michael W. Ford's Vampyric Shadow method in his book Sekhem Apep.

Step One

Begin by lying down or being seated comfortably with your head supported. If you tend to fall asleep lying down then do this in a seated position. Breathe through the nose. Inhale slowly and exhale as slow as you can without feeling suffocated or like you need to gasp for air. Just focus on your breathing and get very relaxed. Make sure there is no tension in your body. Mentally check each area of your body from your feet to your head for tension and release that tension with your breathing.

Step Two

Begin to connect to the energies of the above. The Abyss energies high above you. This is a watery energy and is connected to the Dark Goddess and/or the Dragon. See a beacon or node that represents your connection to the darkness of the above. Now see this node draw in the dark energies around it with your inhale. And when you exhale the energies comes down into the top of your head and into your upper chest area, where your thymus gland is situated. Allow the energies to accumulate here until they are substantial and overflowing.

Step Three

Now send the energy out of your chest to a point about five feet in front of you and allow it to accumulate here into a formless mass.

Step Four

Shape the energy into the animal, combination of animals or animal-human hybrid that you desire to appear as. You may also shape it into any other form that you desire.

Step Five

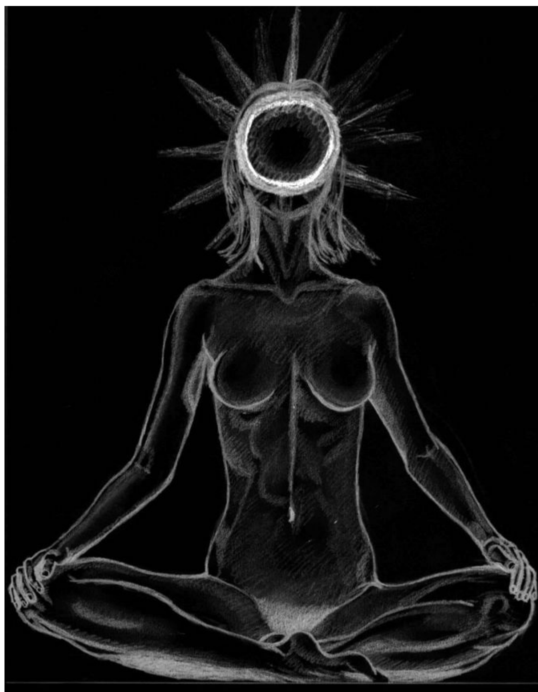
Now you may project your awareness or mind into the vehicle. This can be tricky, but practice makes perfect. See yourself as a ball of light or shadow and enter the head of the shell you have created. You may also give the shell that you have created, commands that it can fulfill without you having to be present controlling it. Basically you can treat it as a familiar and gather information or whatever it is you want to do. If you decide to do this, then do not synchronize your consciousness with the shadow body.

Step Six

After you are done journeying, go back to your body or call the shell back to you. Now it is important to reabsorb this energy or thought-form you have created in order to prevent problems. Inhale deeply and draw the shell back into your chest absorbing all the energy back into you. If your intention was to charge your astral body with a specific energy then allow that energy to be absorbed into the area of your body that you desire. Open your eyes slowly and get reoriented with the physical reality.

Creating a shadow body is done by doing a certain meditation that has been circulating for many years; only here it is altered to suit our LHP-oriented needs. You may have read of it before if you have been into spiritual practice for a long time. It involves using the energies of your Upper Dan-Tien to create a light body for travel and other psychic activities. It is easily done and it should be done daily for a few months to build your astral body up for easier travel. Use this technique along with The Black Flame Meditation for a few months to develop your projection skills. Do not forget to practice astral travel itself as well, at least every other day to develop the skill fully. You do not need to do this method if you are creating an external astral body, but I still recommend it for overall development.

Shadow Body Meditation



Step One

Be seated comfortably and relax, with your eyes closed, focus on your breathing. Slow, deep breathing is best for this method. Now place your attention on the center of your brain. Where the pineal gland and pituitary gland are located. As you breathe, visualize a billiard ball sized Black Sun in this spot in the center of your brain. The black sun is a sun with a black interior and a

bright white or green exterior. As shown in the illustration above.

Step Two

Focus on the miniature Black Sun in the center of your brain as you breathe, feel it grow in intensity, it shines brighter and brighter with a radiance of light that is blinding, with utter darkness in its center. Do this for ten minutes.

Step Three

See the miniature Black Sun grow to a size that encompasses your entire head. Continue to visualize it growing in intensity.

Step Four

See the dark light energies come out the top of your head and shower down onto your entire body as you take it all in and soak up this warm, healing and empowering energy. Stay is this shower of black light last as long as you like. I recommend that you do it for at least ten minutes before closing the meditation.

Full Body Astral Projection

This method like the previous method will work better and more vividly depending on how relaxed your physical body is. If you are too tired and exhausted then you will probably fall asleep if you try it. On the other hand, you may find it easier to fully relax if you are physically exhausted and exit even more easily. Experiment to see what works best for you. Personally, I find the most vivid astral projections come when I project upon waking in the early hours in the morning, in a state between sleep and wakefulness. You may find that you have to practice a lot in order to do astral travel, or you may find that it comes easy for you. Everyone seems to have a different level of natural talent when it comes to astral projection. Obviously some people have more talent than others, but anyone with practice can get better at it. It is not necessary to do this particular method for successful travel through the Qliphoth, but it is obviously desirable in order to have a fuller experience.

Astral Projection Meditation

Step One

Lay down on your couch or bed, or be seated in a comfortable chair with your head supported. You whole body must be very relaxed for this to work right. Eyes closed, begin to breathe and release the tension in your body. Go over each area of your body mentally and breathe the tension away; very slow inhale and even slower exhale for best results.

Step Two

Continue to breathe and focus on sinking into a state of hypnosis or a state in which you begin to see images in your mind's eye with clarity. This state of being almost asleep is where projection is most easily or most effectively done. Getting to this state is the trick that eludes most beginners though.

Step Three

Now once you are very relaxed, you may now attempt to roll out of your body If you are lying down. If you are seated you may choose to become aware of your astral hands and imagine a ladder hanging down in front of you. Take the ladder with your hands and begin to climb it until you feel yourself begin to get pulled out of your body. Continue to climb until you achieve a good separation and you can see the room around you. It may be very faint at first, but keep practicing until you get a clearer image. It may never be as clear as when you are in your physical body, but as long as you can see your surroundings you can project from here.

Step Four

Return to your body once your work is done. Do not get discouraged if your first attempts fail. Keep practicing until you train your unconscious mind to project on its own. This may happen in the middle of the night while you are asleep for example. The more that you practice exiting, the more it trains your unconscious mind to project from a dream state or even when you lay down for a nap. Keep practicing until it happens involuntarily or spontaneously.

Another easy means of projecting is to use sigils. You can absorb a sigil into your unconscious mind before bed for example. The sigil may have a specific intention i.e. projecting from sleep into a specific Qlipothic Sphere. Making sigils is not hard to do. I will provide a Gateway sigil for each different Qlipothic Shells ahead as well as the Gateway Sigils of the Stellar Outlands. You may want to create a specific sigil for initiating astral travel and combine it with each Gateway Sigil that you work with in later chapters for travel into the specific sphere from dream for a rich astral travel experience. You may even have good results doing the opening ritual of the desired Gateway then going to bed right after and recording your dreams when you awaken.

Factors That Affect Astral Projection

There are many factors that affect astral travel. I will go over a few here. For one if your body is off energetically, it will be very difficult to do it successfully. If for example you eat junk food or if you are overworked, depressed, or have any imbalance that throws your energetic balance off, then it will unfortunately be more difficult to do.

Make sure you eat a healthy diet and also make sure your bodies energies are well and in place. Do exercises like Chi Gong and Tai Chi. Raise Kundalini, but do not work with chakras they will probably cause more blockage than they will help. Chakras get plugged very easily. I always recommend removing them if you are so inclined for better mental and spiritual health.

Also, if you eat a lot of meat, then I recommend a parasite detox for best results. Take Wormwood and Diatomaceous-Earth for a month or so. Activated charcoal is a good thing to use as well.

I know it sounds like a lot of trouble just to astral project, but like most spiritual gifts, it is something that must be earned and appreciated. By appreciated, I mean that you must keep doing it in order to maintain it as a skill.

Other factors are more obvious like wearing tight clothing, belts, watches, bracelets, glasses, shoes or sneakers. Take off all of these items. Make sure you are very comfortable. Go to the bathroom before you begin.

Lastly make sure your space is clear of astral parasites before you begin and make sure you are free of alien implants. Both suppress your vibrations and make it very difficult to project.

Alien Implants are frequency control devices placed in your subtle body in order to keep your vibration low. Most people get implanted while they are asleep; especially those who are interested in becoming more developed spiritually.

Qlipothic Magick
Chapter Four



MY goal for this book is to give the reader new info regarding the subject of Left Hand Path Magick and Qlipothic Magick rather than repeating the same stuff from other books out there. With that said, I will do my best to give you the info you need without repeating too much. I do however recommend that you read other books on the subject if you are new to this specific type of practice.

This book will focus on how this Magick can help a person in day to day life as well as helping them grow spiritually. I feel that this is important because day to day life is intimately connected to spiritual health and conversely taking the right actions in day to day life affects spiritual health very much so.

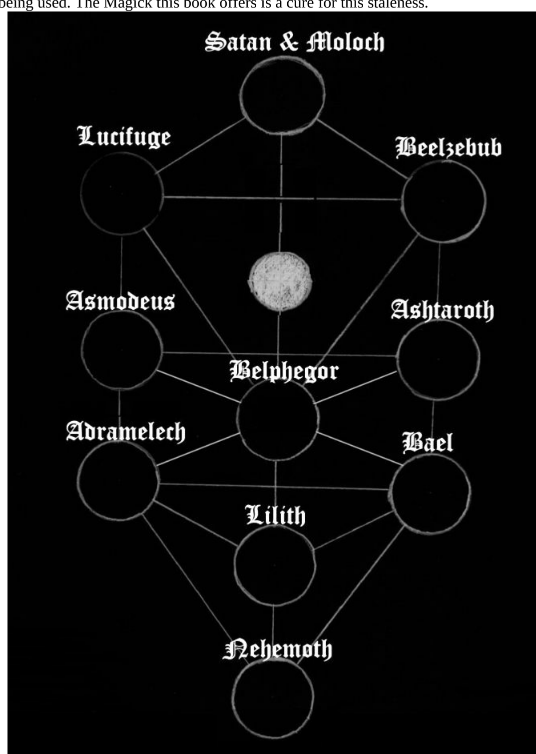
How Can Qlipothic Magick Help Me?

This type of magick can be very useful for any individual who suffers with a lack of ambition or rather a lack of belief in themselves as someone who has something good to offer the world around them. It allows a person to see what is most important to them; what is most important to their Inter-Dimensional-Self or true Self. It helps them find purpose and thus create a state of happiness that is otherwise elusive.

The works of Qlipothic Magick can empower a person in many ways, not excluding extra-normal powers and abilities of a psychic or metaphysical nature. More important and usually more emphasized by the Arch-Daemons is the power one develops over their own ego minds. This is after all the primary key to accessing other powers of the true Self from my viewpoint. If you are weak willed and weak-minded then you can make no true progress on this path of development unless you allow the forces themselves to change you internally. The Arch-Daemons or guides on this Magickal path will push you and help you in your pursuit of a stronger Will.

The Will is a key component to developing a connection to your Inter-Dimensional-Self. Without it you might as well surrender to your addictions and be a drone of modern society, watch the T.V. and believe everything it says. The Will is what makes Magick possible. If you did not have a Will, then you would have no desire to do Magick for any reason, but the fact that you are reading this book indicates that you do indeed have the Magickal Will.

Qlipothic Magick is an extremely effective means for individuals who have become comfortable and passive in their lives to break out of this mundane hell. It pushes a person to move forward. It forces them out of their comfort zone into states of progress and life. The moment we as humans stand still and stop progressing in life is the moment we begin to die; we become stiff and then we begin to atrophy like a muscle that is not being used. The Magick this book offers is a cure for this staleness.



The Traditional Qlipothic Tree

What Exactly Is the Qliphoth?

The Qlipoth or Qliphoth (also referred to as the Tree of Daath) is the averse or reverse of the Kabalistic Tree of Life. The Tree of Life is a component of Jewish mysticism found in the ancient text of the Hebrew religion. It is composed of ten Sephiroth or divine emanations. Some versions of the tree contain an eleventh emanation known as Daath. The Sephirah, Daath translates to mean knowledge and it is the only emanation that exist both on the Tree of Life and on the Averse Tree of Life. Both the Tree of Life and The Averse Tree are models of manifestation. They are pathways of which the currents of the un-manifest trickle down into each Sephirah or Qlipha. Each containing the wholeness of the ones that come after it. Meaning that the uppermost Qlipha Thaumiel contains all the Qlipha below it. It overflows with the energies of manifestation which flow down and become Satariel and Ghagiel, and so on until the final emanation is manifested (the physical world or the Qlipha, Lilith). The difference between the Averse and the regular Tree of Life is that one is considered of light and goodness of God, the other Averse Tree is the polar opposite and is geared to impart and manifest Self-godhood to the Initiate or Witch upon completion/advancement of the work. And this is the same as with the Right Hand Path and The Left Hand Path. The former is surrender to "higher power" and the latter LHP is becoming a higher power yourself and thus freeing yourself from the slavery of so called "God". It is realizing that you are as much a God as any other being.

Each Qlipha can be accessed as a Magickal Current and made manifest in your life by opening the astral gate of each of these powerful emanations. The Initiate may journey into each Qlipha successively until they reach the final Qlipha Thaumiel. Each Qlipha brings with it the knowledge and power that you seek, but one must be mentally structured in a way where you will not give up on yourself or you will stumble and face potentially dangerous outcomes. Caution is advised and an attitude of being fully committed to your betterment and growth is required. The different Qlipha bring different qualities and opportunities for growth and empowerment.

In this grimoire the Qliphothic Shells or spheres will be explained one by one in a respective order from start to finish. After one explores all of the Qlipha and works with each Arch-daemon that they call or that presents itself to the Initiate they have the option (if so inclined) to explore the Stellar Outlands as described in later chapters to continue on the path, gain more power, and grow further adept at this work.

Take your time with each sphere and make sure you have learned what you need to know before moving forward into the next Qlipha. The process of working through each Qlipha will be

different for each person. I do not outline what you "should" do and see within the realm in this book, but rather I just give you the keys and know how to find your own way through the spheres. If at any point you feel like you are overwhelmed by the currents of the realm, the life changes and the internal changes, then do not question the thought that you may need a break. Take your time to absorb this work correctly and be patient with it. Stay with it, but do not bite off more than you can chew. Understand that if you rush it, it may end up taking more time to grow rather than less.

Daemonic Tongue

Chapter Five



THIS chapter outlines the specifics of the Luciferian Daemon Tongue, how to speak it, how to use the letters, and what each letter means. It is necessary for the Magickian or Witch to identify the letters and sounds of Daemon Tongue without using English letters. This is done to give your spells more power and to cause you to think in terms of the Universal Daemon Tongue language. It allows the gateways of power to open in your mind easier and more completely. I urge you to take the time to memorize the language/letters before you begin to do this work, or at least memorize enough as you go through the process of working through this book. If not, you may still easily perform the Rites using the pronunciations provided.

In most cases the Deamon Tongue Language should not be used to spell English words because it is not the English language we are using. It is not encoded English letters as in Theban Script. It is a language in itself. The letters of Daemon Tongue are basically like runes in that each letter has a specific meaning and can be used in spell-work or to create sigils. The letters and the language they make up were received from Lucifer. They are adaptable letters, meaning that they may be altered according to the Will of Spirit or your Inter-Dimensional-Self. Think of them as a template. The actual letters that live and exist in the abyss or in the aethyrs are fluid, free flowing, ever changing and conscious waves of telepathy if you will. They are alive and electric, plastic and changing according to the needs of the Ascended Witch or Black Magickian. If you use the letters in written form for any reason, change the style or font of the letters every time that you use them on paper.

Receiving Daemon Tongue

The reception or channeling of Daemon Tongue if you will, did not happen quickly or easily as it may seem from the perspective of the observer. It is the result of years of Magickal practice that prepared me for the intense experiences that lead up to the receiving of the language. I did not ask specifically for the language. I could not ask for something that I did not consciously know existed in the Spirit World. I simply worked very hard on my spiritual practice and health. I made Magick and Witchcraft an unmovable foundation in my daily life. I considered it a high honor that I was allowed to be a part of. I stated my gratitude to the Daemonic daily for being part of my life and showing me that I was worthy of my own Godhood. That my suffering in the past was not without reward. My faith in my Self or my Inter-Dimensional-Self helped elevate me to that of union with the Daemonic Kingdom. Meaning it put me in a position where I was able to see them eye to eye, not as necessarily above me. I hated deviating from my true path and if I wavered, I would return with gratitude that I could see things as they were once again.

Upon working through Qliphoth Rites and evokations almost daily for about two years, I realized that I had within me a desire to compliment the works that were already available with my own take on how it could be done. So I set an intention to receive gnosis for the most powerful LHP and Qliphothic Grimoire possible. I did not know anything about how it would work or what it would entail. I just knew and felt that I had something meaningful to add to the subject within me. The intention was set and I began writing my Grimoire, going with the process and knowing that I had nothing to lose if I failed anyway. I trusted my instincts.

In my daily magickal practice, (in which I often did evokations) I happened to be evoking Lucifer. My intention was to receive the gnosis and power of Lucifer into my life. Little did I know I would get a lot more than I bargained for, I mean that in a positive way. I mean I got so much out of working with Lucifer that I was astounded. The world is covered in perception filters and Lucifer can remove those filters, allowing the Initiate to see reality for what it is.

I set up my temple for the Evokation of Lucifer, bloodletting device at the ready, Dragon's Blood Resin ready to burn, charcoal already lit and the Sigil of Lucifer placed on my altar with my intention statement written on the back. After banishing, I carefully cast my preferred Magick circle, started singing the invokation of Lucifer, then I placed my blood on his sigil, and added incense to the charcoal. The atmosphere in the room grew dense and it felt as if my head was under water, I felt the pressure on my ears as Lucifer permeated my space. His essence was light and airy and yet he presented as a tall, all dark figure with wings casting a shadow on my temple floor.

Communication with Lucifer was almost non-verbal and was telepathic. He immediately knew about my wish to write a new and powerful kind of Grimoire that would blow open the Gates of Power for the dedicated Initiate! We communed energetically, endorphins flooded my neuro-pathways with pleasure as my mind pulsed in a rhythm of orgasmic energy—then he left. The essence of his power lingered in my aura as I stood up and closed the Rite with an inner knowing and purpose invigorating my spirit.

The next day as I sat on my couch in my living room I was meditating and thinking, daydreaming more like, when Lucifer stepped into my home. I grabbed my pen and paper as his communications started flowing into my mind's awareness. It was a very laborious process at first to keep my thoughts clear enough to receive the Daemon Language letter by letter. I did not know what I was receiving at first, until he showed corresponding English letters. Then I realized this was for my new book! I relaxed and daily received more and more info. I was obsessed with doing my Magickial work and thought of little else for a good two year period of time. I tested the language for different purposes with amazing results. New and powerful, unknown Daemons and Outlanders came to me to help with the Grimoire you are reading now. The flood gates of dark powers were blasted open and I knew I would never be the same!

I was given power to ask for whatever Daemon Tongue key of opening or evoking that I desired. All that I had to do was sit down and be open to receive each chant. The result is the Grimoire that you now hold in your hands.

Throughout the process of writing this Grimoire I received more and more Daemon Tongue letters from other demonic entities who I worked closely with to create this book. These letters are also included along with the original alphabet that I received from Lucifer. All the letters can be used together for whatever purpose you intend. I call the original Daemon Tongue Alphabet the "First Wave" and the letters received from various entities I have labelled the "Second Wave".

During the writing process I often encountered inter-dimensional or astral forces who tried to prevent my receiving of this knowledge and who did everything that they could to stop this book from reaching you, the reader. For this reason I ask that you do not take this book for granted. I suffered and fought entities daily to receive the gnosis found within and to present it to you for your own growth and empowerment. I had to do Cursing Rites on these enemies on a daily basis to keep them at bay until my powers increased enough to reduce the daily feuds with these denizens of the astral realm, whether there were physically embodied individuals directing these forces, I am uncertain.

The tables found ahead show all of the necessary letters of Daemon Tongue, their pronunciation and their meanings as sigils. I recommend that you memorize the letters and their pronunciations as you work through this book and beyond. The language is intoned and vibrated when spoken. It is not usually spoken in an everyday voice unless you are whispering the language to yourself to initiate a spell of some kind.

Daemon Tongue Alphabet

First Wave From Lucifer

The first column features a glyph of the letter itself, an English equivalent of it, and its numerical value. The second column provides the name of the letter and its pronunciation. The third column defines the meaning of the letter.

A-6	Ace Ah	To force To create a bridge To create
B-4	Ba Bah	To hold back To redesign To take time To correct and perfect
C-6	Cese Cuh	To fight To hear
D-7	De (dee) Dah	To let it be To show support
E-8	Def Eh	To have your wishes fulfilled To see what you want and get it To make dreams a reality
F-9	He Fuh	To keep things secret To fear
	Sed (seed)	To escape To enjoy

F-10	Fie	To fear
F-11	Aeb Fay	To hit the bull's-eye To redeem your self To receive money
G-12	Deif (dee-ef) Gahee	To spread To stretch
H-13	Has (hahs) Hah	To spread wings To make well To be freed
I-14	Ee Ee	To speak To write To promise
J-15	Heb (heeb) Jay	To resist change To resist To keep honor To have good luck To expect change
K-16	Key (kee) Kah	To run To put pressure on To emphasize To keep pressure on
L-17	Led Luh	To rephrase To be in love To redesign
M-18	Chif Meh	To be reflective To listen To be sure
N-19	Ade Enn	To think quietly To need
O-5	Teupe (Tee-up-ee) Oh-ay	To transgress To win
P-6	Aed Pah	To ready the Will To bend
Q-7	Edes (Eedees) Kwa	To let something go To have no hope To be ready
R-7	Deif (day-if) Rrr	To release hate To adjust
R-8	Dada (day-da) Ray	To release burdens To raise vibration
S-3	Hid Sah	To lust To bring desire together To join, to rest
T-1	Adef Tee	To journey To feel growth To feel guilty about something
U-5	Daef (day-ef) Oo-ay	To raise To be truthful To fix mistakes To do detail work
V-11	Ges (jes) Vee	To ready To think a thing into existence To confuse
V-12	Daef (day-ef) Vay	To restructure reality
W-3	Asde (asdee) Way	To change your mind To be happy with an outcome
X-1	Dem Key	To earn To be respectful To keep it honest
	Eb Yee	To see change in others To take a closer look

Y-2		To change an attitude or outlook
Z-91	Ede (eeday) Zie	To be subtle To see your ability To journey

Daemon Tongue Alphabet
Second Wave

A-275	Debadi Aeeah	To remain To wilt To heed To polish
A-17	Aya Aiya	To understand To write To know To test To hate To speak
A-81	Deaderd Ardoda	Peace To protect oneself To be afraid
C-67	Akec Kaca	To read and write To be ready To sleep

D-75	Dib (Deeb) Dee	To concede To burn To wish To fantasize To sear To envenom
D-80	Dee Dee-ef	To defeat To reflect To council To refute
D-812	Vaf Ded	To be psychic To weave To understand change To underestimate To be dependable To use stealth
D-11	Zae Dia	To be serious To exhaust To go without stopping To lift
D-24	Dia Dew	To understand why To be more grateful To playback without sound
D-1111	Dis Die	To manipulate To squeeze

E-86	Eo Eeoh	To think To see To be
F-23	Feed Fee	To rest To live amongst To be antisocial To regret nothing To be sincere To heal the soul
F-8	Zaea(Zayah) Fee-ah	Solitude Peace of mind
G-93	Jeu (Jew) Jee	To rest To resolve To honor To discover
H-79	Aedeg Hee	To maintain balance To enjoy time To recover fully from sickness
H-84	Lee Heed	To exercise To beat To flow
K-99	Cah Kay	To meditate To banish To excuse

K-46	Ki Kia	To resist the temptation to divide yourself To heal a wound To resent the person who harmed you
L-3	Li Lad	To resist future changes To connect with others To benefit from the help of others
L-125	Lee Lee	To escape To lift up the veil and part it To free the mind
L-43	Leah Lee-ah	To conquer fear To Nay (horse nay) To cope with indecision
L-96	Luh-Way Luh-Wee-Kah	To imprison To strengthen through resistance
L-26	Lac Luh-Wee-Kay	To phaze out To lift To uplift
M-278	Emi Mee	To eat To hear To cry (tears) To substantiate

R-74	Ra Rah	To reach egoless states of consciousness To reserve your strength To fulfill yourself
R-912	Ray Ree	To reign To rise or elevate
R-76	Ree Reed	To get lucky To substitute To strengthen
R-27	Rif Rif	To raid To excel To feed
R-10	Reah Ree-ah	To build To re-live
S-89	Sia Say	To see time changing To take a layer off To change one's outlook

S-178	Deace See	To heed To know more than you think To believe
T-7	Didz Tes	To be more resolute To breathe To serve To loose (untie)
V-2	Vah Vee-ah	To clean To take charge To imitate
V-11	Vee-ef Vee-ef	To be grumpy To slay To rave
V-22	Vee Vee-ess	Yes To Will To desire To know
W-32	We Wee	To read To improve upon To ripen
Z-78	Via Zee	To banish To be unique To believe in Self

The Convenience of Daemon Tongue

Using The Daemon Tongue Language is an excellent method of evoking or invoking any Daemonic being/spirit that you wish and it is a very effective means of opening gates as well. Daemon Tongue has allowed me as a Male Witch to access powers and forces to an extent that I could not so easily accomplish in the past. I know it will do the same for you if you follow my instructions. Daemon Tongue allows the Magickian to open Gates fully in a short chant that can be memorized if needed. For me personally it is easier to use than traditional English evokations or invocations and I am certain it will be easier and more effective for others who are like me. The reason being that long, drawn out invocation or evokations in English do not seem to pack as much immediate power as Daemon Tongue possesses. I am sure that there are Witches and Magickians out there who love the long invocations in English, I am not saying that there is anything wrong with them. I am simply providing other options for Witches and Initiates like myself, who enjoy potency and efficiency over a lengthy build up of energy.

The language was channeled specifically as a means of doing Qlipothic and Lovecraftian Magick with a greater degree of intensity and to allow easier access to the Qlipothic forces themselves. This includes the Qlipothic realms or spheres, Stellar Outlands, as well as evoking the Arch-daemons of these realms. This is however not the only use for the language. It may be used as means of evoking any daemon or creating spells as desired with or without a sigil and with or without a Magick Circle. The Daemon Tongue letters may be used to create Sigils when combined in specific ways as well. Each letter exists within the dark matter of the Void and when spoken, they announce the creation of your intention. The language molds the dark matter of the Void directly and bypasses the lengthy buildups that some other systems require. It is easy, powerful access to the currents of creation and manifestation of intention.

The names of each daemon provided ahead in Daemon Tongue may be used as a sigil by itself. Really, one may say the name of the spirit in Daemon Tongue with intention to evoke and it happens, easily. If you provide blood for the daemon or spirit, then this obliviously has a greater effect as well. The versatility and power of the Daemon Tongue system is limited only by the intention, ingenuity and level of development of the Witch who is using it.

Each gate ahead in this Grimoire has a specific Chant Of Opening that I channeled making it easy to access these realms in a ritual setting or even any time just relaxing on your couch wanting to journey. The Chant Of Opening each realm make it possible to explore these spaces with ease, but caution is still very important when approaching this work. Do not open a gate unless you know how to close it when you are done and always have a banishing Rite on hand for when you are finished, just in case.

The Daemon Tongue Alphabet chart also includes the numerical values for use in Gematria and Numerology. The values were received from Lucifer and other daemonic entities along with the letters themselves. The values are obviously not the same as a Hebrew Gematria or any other type of Gematria, but one may use the Hebrew or Enochian language to find correspondences if desired or even use this to add more meaning to each sigilized intention created using the Daemon Tongue letters.

A very important Numerical Formula to keep in mind when using the Daemon Tongue Language for Evoking or Invoking a spirit, opening a Gate, or doing a Possession is “1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 ,11, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1.” When applied to the Daemon tongue chants found in this Grimoire, the Magickian must say the chant forward and then phonetically backwards for a more powerful result than simply saying it forward. If you intend only to invoke an entity, then say the chant backwards. If you intend only to evoke then say the chant only forwards, or say the chants forward then backward as the formula suggests for the most powerful result.

Focus Rites
Chapter Six



FOCUS Rites are needed to give your rituals a structure and allow you to access the deep parts of your mind and make your Magick more effective as well as allowing you to encircle yourself in the currents of the Daemonic. This is helpful in this kind of Magickal practice for various reasons.

It can be hard to access specific vibrations or currents of energy if you are not attuned to them. That being said, the following Rites will attune you to the Qlipothic energies and help you to synchronize with them enough to have an energetic communion with them.

The First two Rites in this chapter are designed to bring these energies in. The third Rite called The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess is for dispersing these energies when you are finished. Of course some of the energies that you evoke remain within you and change you depending on what your goals for the specific Rite were, even after you use the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess. The last Rite we will learn in this chapter is the Cursing Rite. It is used if you need to fight off astral spirits trying to interfere in your Magick that are not easily removed by Banishing alone.

The Circle Of Leviathan

The following is the Magick circle that is to be used for this work. It is a good tool if you choose to use this book in a ritual type setting, but may not be necessary if you are doing this work without ritual involved. It is a very simple yet very effective Magick Circle for this work in particular. It was channeled or received from Lucifer by the present author.

The Circle of Leviathan utilizes the force of Baal in the North, Lilith in the West, Samael in the South and Lucifer in the East and each Tribe of the Qliphoth which correspond with each. Evoking the Tribes is optional, but recommended if the Rite you are doing requires more Demonic Power. The evokations of each Daemon are intoned in Daemon Tongue as you visualize the entity filling the specific cardinal point with their essence and power. They hold your space to allow greater empowerment by the Qlipothic forces that you evoke or call into your space.

Step One

Take your Athame and point to the North. Intone the opening of the Abyss in Enochian:

Zazas Zazas Nasatanada Zazas

…or in Daemon Tongue

Daemon Tongue Pronunciation:

Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah--Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah
--Enn-Ah-Sah-Ah-Tee-Ah-Enn
-Ah-Dah-Ah--Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah

Then intone the following in Daemon Tongue with intention and emotion, focusing on Baal as you do so.

Pronounced:

Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Luh
--Cuh-Luh-Ah-Kah-Hah-Fay
--Jay-Hah-Ray-Fuh-Hah-Ah-Meh

See Baal enter your Temple wearing his gold armor and horned helmet. He is usually holding a spear in his left hand and He may also be holding a shield in his other hand. He looks similar to depictions of the legendary hero Achilles. Feel the buzzing, masculine energies emanating from Baal. Feel his strength permeate your own aura and energy. The strength to conquer any challenge in your life.

You may call the Tribe of A'arab-Zaraq (Ravens of Dispersion) by chanting the following.

Pronounced:

Fee-Aiya-Lee-Me-Aeeah-Dia-Vay-Ra

Step Two

Stand facing the West and begin to visualize and focus your mind on the Daemoness Lilith as you intone the following words in Daemon Tongue.

Pronounced:

Vee-Zie-Eh-Yee--Luh-Zie-Hah-Bah-Luh
-Hah-Fay-Luh-Hah-Fay-Hah-Fay
--Key-Ah-Luh-Ah-Hah-Gahee-Kah-Ah-Zie-Yee-Zie

See a dark, oval portal open in the West. Then see the ancient, unbound Lilith emerge with a daemonic regality and grace about her. Her life giving essence and richness of feminine sensuality and power engulf you. Her eyes are pitch black and echo an ancient wisdom unknown to mortal man.

Now call the Tribe of Gamaliel if desired.

Me-Eh-Ee-Ree-ah-Ee-oh-Meh-See-Zee

Step Three

Stand facing the South focusing your mind on Samael as you intone the following.

Pronounced:

Fay-Tee-Ah--Eh-Vee-Zie--Kah-Ee-Fay-Ah-Kah-Fay-Ee-Vay
--Way-Meh-Ah-Zie-Ray-Cah-Dah-Sah-Kah

See Samael come in a flash of bright light. In a instant he appears in the South as fire itself. His form is not dense but rather a fiery essence filling the Southern quarter. You feel your body temperature rising in his presence as you stand facing him.

Now call his Tribe of Bairiron into your space.

Pronounced:

Ree-ah-Ee-oh-Dee-Me-Fie-Aeeah-Ee-oh-Dah

Step Four

Turn to the East and call unto the Infernal Emperor Lucifer. Focus your mind on him as you intone the words.

Pronounced:

Fay-Eh-Vee-Dah--Zie-Ah-Dah-Fie-Ee-Ah-Zie
--Hah-Yee-Fie-Hah-Ohay-Fay-Hah-Zie

See Lucifer levitate through your walls and into your ritual space or chamber as an astral wraith. Wearing his golden crown with emeralds encircling its periphery. He holds his scepter in his right hand. Feel his energies empower your mind and spirit with dark enlightenment.

Now you may call his Tribe of Thaumiel into your space.

Pronounced:

See-Ee-oh-Ra-Ee-oh-Ee-Me-Heed-Fuh

Complete the Circle by turning again to the North.

Closing the Circle Of Leviathan:

(Name of Spirit)

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh

Name of Baal in Daemon Tongue:

Pronounced:

Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Luh

Name of Lilith in Daemon Tongue:

Pronounced:

Vee-Zie-Eh-Yee

Name of Samael in Daemon Tongue:

Pronounced:

Fay-Tee-Ah Eh-Vee-Zie

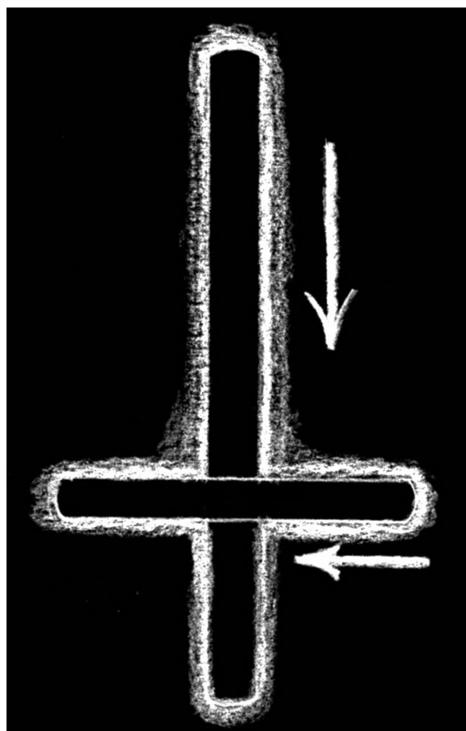
Name of Lucifer in Daemon Tongue:

Pronounced:

Fay-Eh-Vee-Dah

The Rite Of Rebellion

A Left Hand Path Focusing Rite



The Averse Cross

The following Rite should be used after the casting of the circle and before performing the rest of the ritual you are doing. It utilizes the Inverted Cross as a symbol of spiritual rebellion and empowerment of the Self. It is not necessary to do this Rite, however it helps one attune their mind to the energies of the Qlipoth and the LHP in order to have a richer experience with the energies that come through. This Rite may be done any time that you need a boost of inspiration toward your goals in life. The Rite was received from the Daemonic by the present author for use in this specific work.

You may alter the statement of intention at the end of the Rite to better suit your specific needs. As is, the Rite is designed to allow easier access to the currents of the Qliphoth for journeying or any other workings that involve opening one of the gates of the Qliphoth or the Stellar Outlands.

It may also be used if your intention is to simply evoke one of the Arch Daemons of a particular Qlipothic or Stellar Outland Sphere.

Step One

Stand facing the East with your Athame in your right hand pointing toward the East. Now trace the Inverted Cross in a burning red color in the air before you and intone the following words in Daemon Tongue as you visualize the Inverse Cross:


Pronounced:

Luh-Vey-Ah-Fay-Ooay
Gahee-Ah-Ee-Zie-Ah-Gahee-Key-Kwa-Tee-Hah-Ooay-Vee-Ray
Gahee-Yee-Ooay-Ah-Ohay-Zie-Yee-Ooay-Vey.

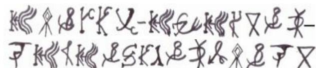
Meaning:

I lead you away from here. To lead away from.

This in an initiatory sense means to let go of that which is not serving you. Now see yourself walking away from forces who wish to control you. See yourself becoming free!

Step Two

Turn to the North and trace the Inverse Cross once again and intone the following in Daemon Tongue:


Pronounced:

Gahee-Bah-Yee-Pah-Ohay-Kwa
Gahee-Ee-Gahee-Zie-Ah-Yee-Way-Jay-Gahee-Fay-Gahee-Yee-Ray-Ohay-Dah-Yee-Way-Vee-Bah-Yee-Jay-Ah.

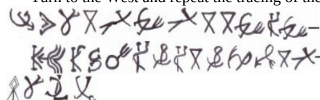
Meaning:

To divide in two or to separate.

This means to separate yourself from the mundane world. To flip the coin of manifestation and exist in a different place or state. See your world unwind piece by piece and see the God or Goddess within emerge as you make a gesture or sign of opening.

Step Three

Turn to the West and repeat the tracing of the Inverse Cross and intone the words in Daemon Tongue:


Pronounced:

Luh-Ooay-Tee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Meh-Ah-Ah-Ee-Zie-Ee-Gahee-Ohay-Ray-
Vey-Zie-Yee-Zie-Ah-Yee-Key-Vee-Ah-Meh-Bah-Tee-En-Kwa.

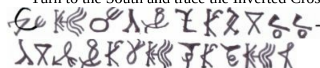
Meaning:

To let it be/to let it go.

Now bring your individual perceived flaws to mind and let them go. Let them be…

Step Four

Turn to the South and trace the Inverted Cross. Then intone the words in Daemon Tongue:


Pronounced:

Ee-Gahee-Vey-Dah-Yee-Hah-Ohay-Kah-Ah-Eh-Eh-Dah-Ah-
Vee-Yee-Ohay-Tee-Gahee-Jay-Ohay-Fie-Gahee-Fay.

Meaning:

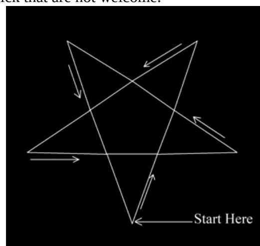
To surrender your ego and become.
To become one with your Inter-Dimensional-Self.

See yourself stepping out of your own way and becoming powerful. Doubt and fear fall away. Now face the East once again. While visualizing the Inverted Cross burning in each direction and holding your hands out to your sides state out loud.

I surround and encircle my being with the Infernal Powers of the Qliphoth. That I may better myself and become the God/Goddess that is within me. Lilith come! Attune me to the currents of the Qlipha of my choosing. Lucifer come! Let the essence of the Dragon flow freely through me!

The Cleansing Rite of the Goddess

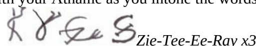
The following Rite is the Left-Hand-Path Banishing Rite that I recommend that you use for this work. It uses the protective energies of the Goddess and is very effective at clearing your space and yourself before and after performing a Rite. It uses Daemon Tongue in order to invoke the particular Goddess energies needed. It is not used to protect you from what you invoke or evoke but rather to clear out the astral entities who are attracted to your Magick that are not welcome.



The Inverse Banishing Pentagram

Step One

Face East with your Athame in your hand at the ready. Now trace the First Inverse Pentagram visualizing it glowing before you like a flaming neon sign. Let the color be whatever your imagination gravitates to. Now point to the center of this shining Pentagram with your Athame as you intone the words (vibrate your voice like you were saying a chant):

 *Zie-Tee-Ee-Ray x3*

Then say:

By the light of Isis, Guardian of the Land Of Khem,
let my spirit, mind and body be defended from evil Will!

See Isis descend from above with her scepter in hand, her wings fully outspread. She lands directly front of you and turns toward the East away from you warding all Evil from you and your space with her Magick, her wings, and her scepter. Feel her fierce presence fully deflecting your enemies advance as bolts of lightning flash from the clouds above.

Step Two

Face the North and repeat the tracing of the Inverse Pentagram, point to the center and intone:



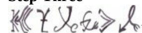
Vee-Dah-Ee-Tee-Fie-Ooay-Ee x3

Then say:

Through the radiant essence of Hathor,
may my spirit be uplifted and made whole!

See a massive blue and gray whirlwind of Hathor's power come rushing to you and encircle your aura. Her power uplifts you, removes negative energies, heals you and restores your aura.

Step Three

Face the West and repeat the tracing of the Inverse Pentagram and Point to the Center once again, then intone:

Gahee-Hah-Kwa-Ee-Ooay-Vee x3

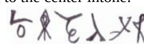
Then say:

By the Infernal Powers of Hecate and
The Primal Void of The Dragon,
let my being cleansed and empowered!

Envision Hecate coming forth from the Abyss. She is dressed in traditional Greek garments and has pale skin with jet black hair. She cuts all negative bindings from you and frees you from heavy emotional burdens. See her four Black Jaguars (panthers) surround you and free you of all fears and anxieties.

Step Four

Face the South and trace the Inverse Pentagram once again, pointing to the center intone:

*Eh-Bah-Fie-Dah-Meh-Fay x3*

Then say:

By the Will of Astarte, may my path be clear and my vision be sure!

See Astarte come from the South in a fiery flash of light enshrouded by darkness. Take a moment to allow her to impart to you her blessings and powers of clarity. She will often reveal obstacles and enemies in your path.

Step Five

Stand facing the East with arms raised out from your sides facing North and South say:

Before me Auset-Sekhmet! Behind me Babalon-Hecate!
At my right Venus-Inanna!
At my left Het-Heru-Isis! For about me shines the Pentagram
and within me burns the heart the Goddess for all time!

Cursing Rite

The following Cursing Rite that is to be used as a preliminary before the Rites ahead if needed, especially the Possession Rites in this Grimoire. It is important because of certain entities known as archons, Controllers, reptilian beings and astral parasites that often try to interfere in Rites of empowerment. They are nasty fuckers that need to be kicked in the teeth, hard, every so often in order to make real progress with spiritual growth. This Rite is not usually a necessary step until Part Three, however I do highly recommend that you perform it as needed during your trek through this Grimoire and if you want the best results possible in performing the Magick ahead. For more info on the specific entities that are being targeted by this Rite see The Book Of Soul Retrieval. The Rite itself is very simple and does not always require a deep trance state. Just follow the steps with a clear intention and it will work well.



The Cursing Sigil of Babalon

Step One

Prepare your space for the Rite, keep it simple. Have your Altar setup with the usual ritual tools and place the Cursing Sigil of Babalon centrally on the Altar with the intention statement written on the reverse side of the paper:

It is my Will to Destroy, Curse, Devour, and Bind in all time, all my spiritual or inter-dimensional enemies who intend to harm me or interfere with my Magick! So Be It!

Incense is not required, but you may use it if you want. One black or red candle should be placed on the Altar. Before you begin, perform the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess.

Step Two

Cast The Circle Of Leviathan and light your candle. Prick your finger and anoint the Sigil with your blood. Be seated and begin to chant the name of Babalon in Deamon Tongue:

Pronounced:

Vee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Vee

Or in English if you prefer while gently gazing at her sigil which should be within eyesight. Now chant over and over with intention to evoke her into your space. You may follow the Numerical Formula mentioned in Chapter Three and use the chant forward, then phonetically backward for a stronger effect.



Pronounced:

Tee-Vee-Ah-Vee-Ohay-Ooay-Dah-Vee-Ah!

Step Three

Once you feel her presence, state your intention, then begin to vibrate/chant the curse word, again using the Numerical Formula if desired:



Pronounced:

Ah-Eh-Dah-Zie-Sah-Tee-Dah

Continue to chant and concentrate on drawing in the pure vital chi energies of your enemies as they are battered by your curse. Make sure your intention is to make the energy your own, and be careful not to draw in impurities. If you are unsure of how to do it, just focus on the cursing itself.

Step Four

When finished, state your Will again and then burn the Cursing Sigil of Babalon, then meditate and devour for a few more minutes, and give Babalon the Grateful Farewell:



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fa-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Vee!

Step Five

Now close The Circle of Leviathan and begin your other Rites as soon as you are ready.

Tools & Methods

Chapter Seven



IN this chapter I will explain some tools and methods needed for this kind of practice. I will not be going over the ritual tools such as the Athame or Pentacle, but rather the tools needed for this specific kind of Magick.

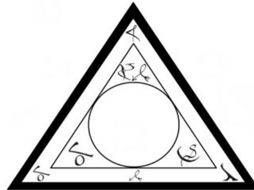
Tools for Evokation

In my experience one of the most important things needed for a successful evokation is the use of your blood or sexual fluids placed on the Sigil as a medium of manifestation. The actual visual image of the spirit one evokes comes from your mind's eye, and not usually from incense smoke as some magickians purport, but this is my own personal experience. Perhaps for them a spirit does indeed appear in the smoke; it is subjective in most cases. A spectator would probably not see the spirit manifesting within the incense smoke.

A Triangle of Manifestation is another tool that is useful to a degree, but do not worry if for some reason you do not want to use one. I provide my own original triangle ahead for your use, or you may find another that is suitable for Qlipothic work. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith, I call it, is the simplest and most logical triangle to use for this work. Lilith is found in many different manifestations and forms throughout the Tree of Daath. She is the Queen of the Nightside and it is through her that access to the other Arch-Daemons is gained. She is the Gateway between our world and the world of the Averse Tree or Sitra Ahra. The name of Lilith is spelled out in Daemon Tongue on the inner corners of the Triangle of Manifestation. The name of Lucifer is also spelled on the outer ring of the Triangle. If Lilith is the "Queen of the Nightside" then Lucifer can be considered the male counterpart or King of The Nightside if you will.

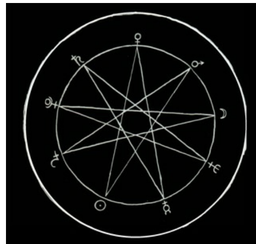
Another useful way of evoking Arch-Daemons with or without the Triangle of Lilith is to use a animal or human skull or even a crystal or stone skull as a medium for the spirit to come through into this world. It is almost as if the skull itself becomes possessed by the Daemon you are evoking. Keep in mind that many crystal or stone skulls have a spirit already active within them and it is a good idea to meditate with these skulls and ask them if they are willing to participate in your evokations or not. Usually they are ok with it and are happy to help with your Magickal work.

The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith



One should place the point of the triangle in the direction which the daemon is associated with for best results. Usually North and sometimes West for this particular work. Place the Sigil of the Daemon in the center of the Manifestation Triangle or if you are using a skull of some kind as a tool, place the skull in the triangle and paint the sigil of the Daemon on the skull or another option is to make the Manifestation Triangle large enough to contain the paper sigil and the skull you are using. If the skull is outside the borders of the circle in the triangle it will still work fine.

The Circle of Nine Sigil

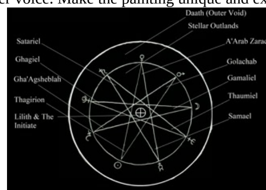


The Circle of Nine Sigil is a newer, and in my opinion a better model of the Qliphoth for understanding the Stellar Outlands. It was received directly from the Arch-Daemons along with my spirit guide Mike. It is in alignment with the Universe's structure in a more precise way than the old Tree of Life model. At least for the purposes of this particular book. It is the model that will be used. I will explain the correspondences and reasons for why it is set up this way according to the Daemonic.

Each arm of the nine pointed star (or enneagram as it is called in geometry) corresponds with a Qlipha. The Lilith Qlipha is in the Center of the Circle of Nine Sigil as it is the gateway that one journeys through to access all of the other Qlipha regardless of how you proceed to open each Gate. The Center is also symbolic of the Initiate his or herself as the Twentieth Gate. The outer ring and the spaces between each Qlipha all fall into the unmanifest void space known as Daath. Daath is broken up into different levels of indefinable space. The outer ring is the outer abyss where there is only limitless chaos, limitless potential for manifestation. It is also a buffer zone between our dimensional spaces into other planes of reality. Not excluding other physical planes of reality. The inner ring, in-between each arm or Qlipha spaces are called Stellar Outlands and have gateways that can be opened that are quantifiable, but the spaces themselves are fluid and hard to define. This does not at all mean that they are uninhabited however. There are nine fluid in-between spaces or Stellar Outlands making a total of twenty different divisions in this model of the Universe or Qliphoth as shown in the chart below.

The Divisions of the Averse Tree

The Circle of Nine Sigil may be utilized in ritual settings as a gateway in itself. You may paint it on a canvas or on a round piece of wood if you desire. You may prefer to simply scan the image and print it out if need be as well. The Circle Of Nine Sigil is included within all of the Gateway Sigils for each Qlipha and each in-between Stellar Outland space that you wish to explore in the chapters ahead. You may create a single large Circle of Nine Sigil yourself or hire an artist to do it for you, or you may use each smaller Gateway Sigil for each realm instead if desired. The ball is in your court when it comes to how you want to use the Circle of Nine Sigil. Black and red are the best colors to use for the Circle of Nine Sigil if you paint one, however you may experiment with different colors in each space or division per your own inner voice. Make the painting unique and expressive of who you are and what the Qliphoth and Outlands are to you.



Lilith
Chapter Eight



THE realm or shell/husk of Lilith is the first gateway one should open when tapping into this kind of Magickal Practice. It is the averse manifestation of the Sephirah Malkuth on the Tree of Life. Malkuth is the associated with Earth (the center of the Circle Of Nine). The translation of Malkuth is "kingdom". Lilith translates to mean "The Evil Woman" This is where it all begins. It is considered the gateway to all Qliphoth of the Averse Tree. It is the Gateway to Sitra Ahra, or the "other side". This means the evil side of the Kabalistic Tree of Life. Here you will likely meet Naamah/ Nehemoth the ruling Arch-Daemoness of the realm or her sister Lilith. Naamah and/or Lilith will guide you through the realm and aid you in understanding the work that you will be doing. The realm of Lilith usually looks like a large dark cave with jagged rocky walls. It can appear to be a large cave or more like a tunnel at times. The cave is alive and constantly morphing into different manifestations of itself. It changes as the you, the Initiate, also change.

You may run into very erotic looking female succubae, within this cave. Their skin is a pale white and covered with sweat and moisture like they just had sex. They all have dark black hair. These beings are referred to as the children of Lilith and they are usually harmless as long as you do not cross them. They may desire to have sex with you in dream or in astral form. It is up to you to do so or not, but it is advisable only if you want to and also if you need the release. It is an energy exchange that will require some of your life-force or Chi in order to be done. One does however usually receive energy and often gets empowered in return.

Within the Qlipha of Lilith, the Demon King Azazel is sometimes present sitting on his black throne. He is there as a guide for the Initiate of his choosing or he may just be present as you explore the realm.

The primary benefits of exploring the realm of Lilith are the experience of gaining clarity about what you want in your life and the release of doubt is felt as well. The Initiate realizes that they have no reason to follow the lead of others. They realize that they must build themselves up and become defiant in their approach to life. Here in the realm of Lilith one meets and realizes or in some cases, confronts (if they fear it) their true lusts and desires. The things that they keep repressed come to the surface here. Their dark and hidden secrets are revealed and must be understood before one moves to next realm.

Ahead you will find two different techniques or ways of doing the work of this and the other Qliphoth. The first technique that I will describe requires minimal tools. All you will need is a space, the Chant of Opening Lilith and also a means of extracting a drop of blood from your finger in a clean and safe way. The second method is for those who prefer to use a full ritual setting and who have the tools to do so. I wanted to include the method that requires almost no tools for those who have less available to them, but still want to learn this important gnosis. Also, you will find the method of doing a full evokation of Naamah in last part of this chapter. This is the format that will be followed for the remaining ten Qliphah and beyond. The focus Rites can be used whether you are using a full ritual setting or not. It is important to use the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess either way in order to clear your space before and after the Rites or journeys.

The Chant of Opening the Gate of Lilith evokes a certain feeling and image into the mind of the Initiate or Witch. The image shown below is a general symbolic representation of the image evoked or called from the Void when one intones the Chant of Opening. You will find other images of each Opening Chant in later chapters as well. The image below represents the rending of the veil as an inner change rather than an outer one; which opens the way to rest of the Qliphothic Tree.

The Opening of Lilith



Before you move into the opening of the Gate of Lilith and the evokation of Naamah be sure to have a couple weeks of practice with the astral projection methods described in the first chapter or you will miss out on a lot of the best and most empowering experiences of this exciting work. If you are already familiar with how to astral project, then you are good to go.

The Opening of Lilith Without Tools

Step One

You will need a small Offering receptacle for this method. If you are limited with what is available to you then use a plastic or aluminum bottle cap after washing it. It makes for a good little container to offer blood to your intention. You will also need a needle/pin or a diabetes test lancet to prick your finger.

Start by banishing your space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Then do the Rite of Rebellion and cast the Circle of Leviathan using your index and middle fingers as an Athame.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition.

Step Three

Make sure that you have a specific location within your space where you choose to open the Gate Of Lilith and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening the Gate of Lilith. Intone the Chant in Daemon Tongue:



Pronounced:

Bah-Hah-Vee-Way-Jay-Ah-Fuh

Visualize the Gate opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the Gate or portal open in you place you choose. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for you to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body. I prefer to lay on my couch for this method, feet facing East. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. Pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body enter the Gate of Lilith and respectfully call Lilith or Naamah to guide you unless they are already present when you enter. To call Lilith or Naamah just chant their names rhythmically until they come. Allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Lilith, return to the portal and back to your body. Make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

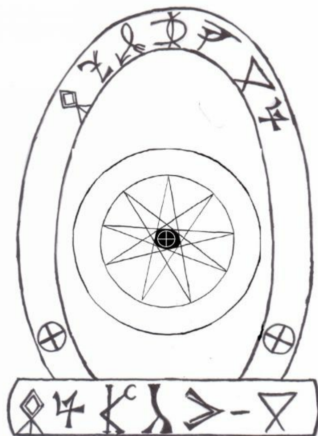
Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. It is important to banish after doing this Rite and the Rites ahead because you are dealing an open astral gateway by which other spirits could potentially come through that are not wanted. Be sure to write down everything you remember about the journey because this information may be important later on.

The Opening of Lilith With Tools

For this Rite you will need a ritual room/ temple or dedicated space to perform it correctly as well as an altar (placed in the Northern or Western portion of the space/temple) and the appropriate consecrated ritual tools, such as an Athame, a Wand, Pentacle and Chalice. I usually use a pyramid shaped stone or obsidian mirror on the center of my altar but this is up to you as the practitioner. Whatever you choose to do, do not clutter your altar with too much unnecessary stuff. Incense is a good thing to use as well, particularly resin incense such as copal resin or dragon's blood resin for example. Incense sticks are also acceptable, but not as appropriate unless they are high quality. Music is a good tool to use as well, as long as it does not become a distraction. Make sure it is low volume and rhythmic. Something that entrances you. Blood will once again be used in this Rite and placed directly on the Gateway Sigil of Lilith (provided ahead) to activate it.

The Gateway Sigil of Lilith should be drawn on a piece of paper. It can be wood-burned or painted onto a piece of wood if you intend to keep it as a permanent Gateway into the Qlipha of Lilith. The Chant of Opening is inscribed from left to right in the outer ring of the Gateway. The name of the Arch-Daemon of the realm being Naamah is inscribed in Daemon Tongue on the bottom of the gateway. The Circle of Nine Sigil is in the center of the Gateway with emphasis on the Qlipha of Lilith (the darkened area in the center). It is a simple construct without clutter, but it works well and that is what matters most. This is the structure that will be followed for all the Gateway Sigils unless otherwise specified. You may want to scan in and print it out, rather than trying to draw it if you are not skilled at art. It does not need to be perfect if you do decide to draw it.



The Gate of Lilith

Step One

Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center (assuming you are using one). If you are using an obsidian/black mirror then place the Sigil against it.

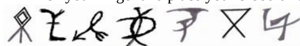
Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then Cast The Circle Of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Lilith. Gazing at the Gateway begin the Chant of Opening.



Pronounced:

Bah-Hah-Vee-Way-Jay-Ah-Fuh!

Continue to chant over and over until you feel a shift in the energy of the room. You should feel a change if you are sensitive enough.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper over and over:

Naamah and Lilith, daemonic and beautiful Queens Of The Night,
guide me into your Gateway allow me to embrace the splendor of your darkness!

...rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Lilith with the method of your choosing (usually projecting with a created external shadow body works best in a ritual setting).

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Lilith, you should see or sense Lilith or Naamah there waiting for you. Ask her to encircle you in her gnosis and guide you to the power you seek.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including she who guided you and then close the circle and banish. Remember to write down what you experienced within the realm of Lilith.

Evokation of Namaah

The following Rite is for Evoking Naamah who is the ruling Arch-Daemoness of the Qlipha Lilith. Namaah usually manifests as a very therionick or beastial type woman. In my experience of evoking her she often appears to be similar to the Spider Goddess known as Arachne, but she is not the same entity. When she takes this form she appears to have many spider-like arms and

legs as well as what appear to be horns on her forehead. Her skin is a dark scarlet red color. She is very animated and active in her gestures. She speaks with a hissing tone of voice, jagged and raspy. According to Asenath Mason in Qliphothic Meditations Naamah will usually appear in a luxury outfit, her hair is black and she has pale skin. Personally I have never seen Naamah appearing this way, but she does take on many forms. For that reason keep an open mind as to what comes through when you do this evokation.

Naamah is evoked for help, knowledge or advice regarding things associated with the first Qlipha Lilith. The Qlipha Lilith of course corresponds with the physical plain, therefore she is a good Daemoness to evoke when one has a desire to manifest what they want into the physical reality. Tangible, measurable things and achievements. Most importantly, Naamah is evoked to access the Qliphoth on all levels. She is the Gatekeeper of the Qliphoth. Naamah is the Dark Goddess in a primal form and is very connected to the Earth as well as to the Qlipha of Sathariel which is the averse of the Sephirah Binah, which corresponds to the planet Saturn. There seems to be a deep connection between the Earth and Saturn in many ways. The Qlipha of Lilith and the Qlipha of Sathariel are also subsequently connected.



Sigil of Naamah/Nahemoth

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. It is advisable to use a quality incense for this evokation, but it is however not necessary. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Naamah in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Naamah, chanting her name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation for Naamah.



Pronounced:

Fay-Gahee--Kah-Gahee-Ohay-Eh-Fie-Ee-Tee-Hah!

Say the chant until you feel a change in the atmosphere of the room. You should start to feel the presence of Naamah. Now as you gaze at the Sigil begin to say rhythmically:

Naamah! Sister of Cain, Daughter of Darkness,
appear before me and lead me away from God!

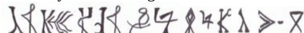
...continue chanting as you gaze, feel your third eye pulse with the energies of Naamah's presence and then be seated and commune with her.

Step Five

When you are finished you may thank Naamah and burn her Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it.

Step Six

Now say the following Gratitude statement to Naamah.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Bah-Fuh-Ohay-Dah-Ooay--Ah

Close the circle and banish the space. Be sure to record any visions that you receive as well as any other psychic impressions. Record the whole interaction the best that you can.

Gamaliel

Chapter Nine

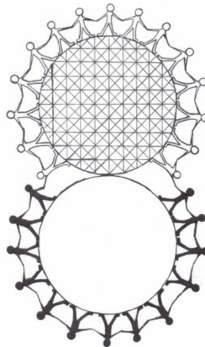


GAMALIEL is the next Qlipha on the Tree of Daath that we will explore. It is situated just above the Qlipha of Lilith and below Samael and A'Arab-Zaraq. Gamaliel is the averse of Yesod on the Tree of Life, which means "Foundation". Gamaliel means the Obscene One or Obscene Ass. Gamaliel is associated with the Moon, the astral plane and magickal practices that make use of the Moon's energies. The ruling Arch-Daemoness of the Qlipha is none other than Lilith. The Qlipha in my experience and opinion is similar to first Qlipha Lilith in many ways, specifically the sexual and vampiric feel of the realm (both realms have succubae present). When one opens Gamaliel it appears as a cave similar to Lilith with snakes slithering in every direction that you look, but the experience will be a bit different for everyone who opens this Gate. I do want to add that Gamaliel in my opinion and experience is not the physical Moon itself, but rather is a manifestation of the Moon found in a layer of the astral realm. I advise a lot of caution when working with Lunar energies because of the influence of what are known as Archons and what I call Controllers on another close and easily confused dimensional level. They are a group of astral parasites that seem to have infiltrated some layers of the Moon, albeit not on every dimensional level apparently, but on a specific astral and even physical levels, the Moon is a very dangerous place. I recommend that the Initiate delve into my previous work The Book Of Soul Retrieval before they move forward if they have not already done so. It is very important to have defensive measures in place before risking being fucked up and manipulated by parasitic energies.

The primary benefits of exploring the realm of Gamaliel are the understanding and empowerment of your life through dreams. Gamaliel is tied to the dream plane and one usually will have many lucid dreams while working with this Qlipha. Knowledge and insight is also obtained about your own sexuality. This is expressed and explored in different ways while working with this Qlipha. Some may experience lessons of self control and others may experience more of a release and letting go of inhibitions. It depends on the needs of the Witch or Initiate. Also, this realm is a good place to gain an understanding of what you are looking for in a partner if you are single. It enables a person to delve into their own emotional and sexual needs and find clarity. Gamaliel also has an amplification affect on psychic powers as well, because of the heavy presence and feel of the water element which is present there.

The setup of the Rite of Opening the Gate of Gamaliel and evoking Lilith herself will be structured the same way as the previous Chapter, Lilith. I will still however provide step by step guidance in the following Rites.

The image evoked into the mind of the Initiate is shown ahead. This is a symbolic representation of the Chant of Opening Gamaliel. This particular image has to do with shadow and light and the relationship between the two.



The Opening of Gamaliel

The Opening of Gamaliel Without Tools

Step One

The first thing you will need to do in this and all other Qlipha that you explore beyond Lilith is to figure out where the corresponding planet is physically located at the time when you will be performing the Opening of the specific Gate, in this case Gamaliel. This is not a problem because the Moon can easily be located in the sky, but for future Qlipha you will need an Ephemeris or some type of software on your computer if you have one to pinpoint the position of each corresponding planet. Acquire a small Offering receptacle for this method. If you are limited with what is available to you, then use a plastic or aluminum bottle cap after washing it. It makes for a good little container to offer blood to your intention. You will also need a sterile needle/pin or a diabetes test lancet to prick your finger.

Start by banishing your space with the Cleansing Rite Of the Goddess. Then cast the Circle Of Leviathan using your index and middle fingers as an Athame and do the Rite Of Rebellion if you wish.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room that faces the Moon or the Overworld and hold this space in your mind. Proceed with intention to open the Gate in this position, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate of Gamaliel. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Zie-Gahee-Yee-Vey-Hah-Zie-Fay-Fie-Hah!

Visualize the gate opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see/visualize the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East, or facing the Gate itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. Pick the one that works best for you. I recommend creating an external shadow body as described in Chapter One.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body, enter the Gate of Gamaliel and respectfully call Lilith to guide you unless she is already present when you enter. To call Lilith just chant her name rhythmically until she comes. Allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

Step Six

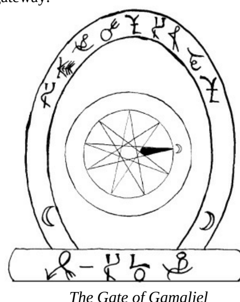
After you are done journeying through the realm of Gamaliel, return to the portal and back to your body. Make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Be sure to write down everything you remember about the journey because this information may be important later on.

Opening of Gamaliel With Tools

This Rite will require the same tools as described in the previous chapter for opening the Gate of Lilith. The Gateway Sigil for this specific Qlipha is provided ahead and follows the same structure as the Gateway of Lilith. As before, blood will be used to open the gateway.



The Gate of Gamaliel

Step One

Set up your altar in the North or the West (it does not have to face the Moon when using the Gateway Sigil) and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center (assuming you are using one). If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror and remove the pyramid from the altar. Light any candles that you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

 Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Gamaliel. Gazing at the Gateway begin the Chant Of Opening.

Pronounced:

Zie-Gahee-Yee-Vey-Hah-Zie-Fay-Fie-Hah!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel an energy fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper over and over:

May the nourishing darkness of Gamaliel envelope and sustain me. Lilith!
Regal Daemoness come and grant me entrance into your realm!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway of Gamaliel with the method of your choosing. I have found projecting with a created external shadow body works best in a ritual setting.

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Lilith, you should see or sense Lilith there waiting for you. Ask her to encircle you in her gnosis and guide you to the power that you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Lilith who guided you and then make sure your energies are completely reintegrated before opening your eyes. Now close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Lilith

The Evokation of Lilith is done for all things pertaining to the Qlipha of Gamaliel. This includes anything involving the astral plane, dream plane, feminine energies and knowledge of the feminine life giving Goddess currents, the discovery and use of latent sexual energies, lust, and Witchcraft in itself to name some reasons.

One may evoke Lilith in order to gain a lover or romantic partner, to end a relationship, to create a new life (as in conceiving a child or creating a servitor). She is a life giving force as well as a destructive force when need be. She is a good Daemoness to evoke for dream gnosis or inducing lucid dreams. One may ask her for a succubus or incubus to have sexual congress in the dream plane if desired as well. These are only some suggestions. Use your own discretion and intuition when deciding why you are evoking Lilith. It may be for a completely different reason than the ones I mention. Always be clear with your intention when you ask her for her help. Never ask her for help without respectfully giving her a gift either when you ask or afterward. A gift being a few drops of your blood or some incense for example, but once again use your discretion. Some situations may come when you need to evoke her in a more impromptu manner without worrying about offering blood. This is true for all the Arch-daemons once you start working with them in a closer way.



The Sigil of Lilith

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Use a quality incense for this evokation, but it is however not necessary. Blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North or West. Place the Sigil Of Lilith in the circle within the Traingle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Pick up your Athame and do The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Lilith, chanting her name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Hah-Fay-Ooay-Yee-Meh-Vey--Vee-Yee-Tee-Fay-Ah-Key!

Say the chant until you feel a change in the atmosphere of the room. You will feel the presence of Lilith. Now as you gaze at the Sigil begin to say rhythmically:

Darkling of the Night! Lilith! Arise and coil your venomous serpents
about me! May your gnosis and power envelop my being!

…continue chanting as you gaze, feel your body and mind's eye pulse with the energies of Lilith's presence and then be seated and commune with her. Lilith is a very sensuous being and her presence may cause you to feel sexually aroused. You may invite her to join you sexually if you desire to do so.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Lilith and burn her Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting, or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once it is done. Keep the Sigil if it is a continuing goal, like self-growth and progress for example.

Step Six

Now say the following Gratitude statement to Lilith.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Vee-Zie-Eh-Yee

Close the circle and banish the space. Be sure to record any visions that you receive as well as any other psychic impressions. Record the communications and results.

Samael
Chapter Ten

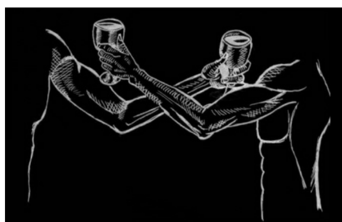


THE Qlipha of Samael, meaning the "Poison of God" is the third Qlipha of the Tree of Daath that we will explore. It is the Averse sphere to the Sephiroth Hod (meaning "Glory") on the dayside Tree Of Life. The corresponding planet is Mercury. Things may start to get difficult to handle once you reach this particular stage of your Magickial initiation. You will likely begin to experience many life altering challenges that emerge from within. You will grow extremely discontent with certain aspects of your life. You may experience a lot of psychological stress that pushes you to make changes to your life that are in alignment with who you really are. For me that was letting go of working a mundane job that that was not rewarding for me or challenging me in the ways that I needed to progress. This particular Qlipha is one that will usually push you to stand up and face your fears whatever they may be. Not just any fear, but specifically fears that are holding you back. Things like fear of change or fear that you are not good enough for this or that reason. The fears that matter and keep you stuck in a state of stagnation will be dissolved. If you become overwhelmed by the work of this Qlipha, it is recommended that you take a week long break and approach it again when you are ready. There is no shame in taking your time. It would do you no good to push yourself too hard and have a breakdown. Take your time and fully integrate the lessons of this Qlipha. They are in my opinion some of the most important and life changing lessons on the Tree of Daath. If you become too overwhelmed simply ask Adrammelech to give you a reprieve. He will usually oblige without question, unless it is in your greatest good to continue without a break.

Adrammelech is the ruling Arch-Daemon of this Qlipha. He is very open and forthcoming compared to many of the other Arch-Daemons. He is friendly, yet stern. Adrammelech is usually face value in how he communicates, which is a relief, because many times the Arch-Daemons speak in parable or abstracts ways that will often confuse a person who is not good with riddles. Adrammelech appears as a man with the head of a donkey, the body of a man and a feathered tail of a peacock. Another form that I have seen him appear as is a smoky black winged Devil that looks similar to a Gargoyle, horned and bat like with the face and body of a man. He is connected to the number thirteen, which is a number of reversal of the way things "are". When working with Adrammelech if you see the number thirteen repeatedly, it is a sure sign that he is present in your daily life making changes for the better. It also shows an upheaval of the norm and integration of opposite perspectives on your perceived reality. This can be very stressful at times, but you must go with the flow and no matter what, stay positive in your thinking, and keep the faith. Make sure you are connected to your Inter-Dimensional-Self (inner voice) at all times and do the work needed to keep that connection. Do not go further in this work without it.

The primary benefits of doing the work of the Samael Qlipha are initiating major shifts in perspective in your life, the energy causes situations that are more conducive to making big changes, they are easier to do. Basically it flips your life upside down so you can release what you choose to and then keep what you want to keep. Upheaval is a key word of this energy and experience along with the word reversal. Be ready to release old perspectives and ways of life before delving into this particular Qlipha. You may experience backwards thinking and backwards logic at times. The experiences although difficult will prove beneficial in the end if you are patient and able to endure the path. Taking risks is another theme in this work. You will be more apt to take big risks, but be cautious and make sure you are ready for what you decide to do. Do grounding daily to keep your centeredness. Surrender to the changes gracefully and within reason.

The image evoked by intoning the Chant of Opening is shown below. This one is pretty straight forward, showing the exchange of energies between the Initiate and the Daemonic. The Initiate drinks the upside down or reversed currents of Samael.



The Exchange

The Opening of Samael Without Tools

Step One

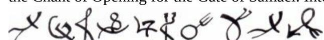
First find the position of the planet Mercury in the sky using whatever method works for you and do this Rite on a Wednesday preferable as this is the day which Mercury rules. As with the other Qlipha acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and do the Rite Of Rebellion and cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you begin.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location (facing the planet Mercury) within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate of Samael and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening for the Gate of Samael. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Meh-Luh-Fay-Yee-Fuh-Zie-Vey-Tee-Meh-Vee

Visualize the Gate Of Samael opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East, or toward the Gate itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body enter the Gate of Samael and respectfully call Adrammelech to guide you unless he is already present. To call Adrammelech just chant his name rhythmically until he comes. Allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Samael, return to the portal and back to your body. Always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

The Opening of Samael With Tools

Step One

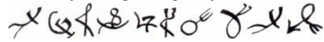
Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center (assuming you are using one). If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Samael. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant Of Opening.



Pronounced:

Meh-Luh-Fay-Yee-Fuh-Zie-Vey-Tee-Meh-Vee !

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the energy of Samael fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Now be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper over and over:

Adrammelech! Infernal Lord of Samael, grant me access to the
backwards currents of change, I surrender to you willingly!

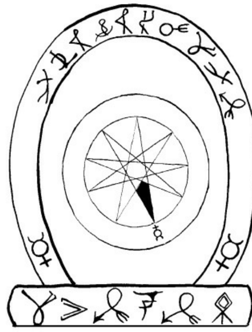
Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Samael with the method of your choosing.

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Samael, you should see or sense the presence of Adrammelech there waiting for you. Ask him to encircle you in his gnosis and guide you to the power you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Adrammelech who guided you and then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.



The Gate of Samael

Evokation of Adrammelech

Evoke Adrammelech for all things associated with the sphere of Samael and gnosis realated to the Arch-daemon himself, or if you have a particular tasks/problem that he may be willing to help you with. If evoking in accordance to things that correspond to the sphere Samael then it would include, but is not limited to gaining power to express your true desires, wants and needs to those around you, in action and in word. Gaining a higher respect for oneself and carrying yourself well around others is goal that is attainable with Adrammelech's help. His Sigil is given below.



The Sigil of Adrammelech

Evoke Adrammelech for strength of character, a stronger Will, to challenge yourself to be better, self love, to free yourself from controlling situations or people, and for anything that helps you to feel more secure about yourself. He is a master of raising self-esteem and self worth. Of course, be respectful to this awesome Daemon and gift him with your blood, incense and anything that you feel or intuit that he would desire within reason. Always be thankful to him when he helps you. He calls for your honesty as do all the Arch-Daemons. This means being honest with your Self as well in order to be honest with the Daemonic.

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Use a quality incense for this evokation, but it is however not necessary. Blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention and to Adrammelech. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Adrammelech in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the Triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Adrammelech, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Fay-Dah-Ah-Gahee-Ah-Gahee-Zie-Kwa-Zie-Ah--Vey!

Say the chant until you feel a change in the atmosphere of the room. You will feel the presence of Adrammelech. Now as you gaze at the Sigil begin to imagine that you hear a great crowd chanting "Adrammelech!" over and over. Envision him in all his Glory as a King with a bright Sun above him, his peacock feathers fanned out fully and his head upturned to the sky as you continue to chant his name:

Adrammelech, Adrammelech, Adrammelech!

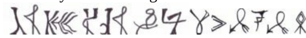
...continue chanting as you gaze, feel your body and mind's eye pulse with the power of his presence and now be seated and commune with Adrammelech.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank him and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done. Keep the Sigil if it is a goal such as continual progress in Self-growth for example.

Step Six

Now say the following Gratitude statement to Adrammelech.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Tee-Ooay-Vee-Jay-Vee-Bah

Then close the circle and Banish.

A'arab Zaraq
Chapter Eleven



NEXT on the Averse Tree is the Qlipha of A'arab Zaraq which means "Ravens of Dispersion". This realm is the Averse of Netzach (meaning "Victory") on the Tree of Life and corresponds to the planet Venus. The energy of this realm is very watery and emotional and also, at the same time it exudes a quality of great strength. It is a balance of Power and Lust, Love and War and the initiate will face challenges that revolve around mastering these ideas or qualities. In my experience it manifested as becoming a stronger fighter and overcoming doubts about myself as well. The development of stronger Will is also a primary theme as it is in all of the Qliphoth and it applies to life circumstances in positive transformative ways in my experience. You may experience something that is similar, but tailored to what is needed in your personal growth. As in the previous Qlipha Samael, you will be challenged by inner struggles and life circumstances that reflect your inner state. This certainly includes relationship growth or release of any relationships are not in your best interest, usually, but not limited to romantic relationships. Your Inter-Dimensional-Self, or Holy-Guardian-Angel as it is often referred to is the factor/aspect of yourself that knows what is in your best interest and depending on how in tune you are to your Self you may already know what is needed. The energies of A'arab Zaraq will push the Initiate into relationship growth e.g. honesty or in some cases it may cause the relationship/relationships to end in order to make room for more of what is needed for you.

The ruling Arch-Daemon of this particular realm is Baal in his mighty warrior form. He usually appears as a man in Greek style armor, wearing a helmet and holding a spear in his right hand and shield in his left hand. He looks similar to statues of the great Greek warrior Achilles. He has glowing electric blue eyes and exudes a Powerful aura that is almost palpable. His voice sounds electric and clear, as if lightning were passing into you as he speaks, you feel the communication enter your inner mind space as a dense energy. As always be respectful and cautious in your approach to the entity Baal. Do not try to command him to do things for you, but rather ask and give him the appropriate offering toward your intention (blood, incense or both). Baal is a very Powerful Daemon, make no mistake. He is as real as any embodied man or woman, and can hurt you if you if cross him. I have heard stories of Magicians who have tried to bind him and make him do their Will by force; it ended badly for them. Conversely if Baal likes you then he may bless you with some incredible experiences and power.

According to Asenath Mason in Qlipothic Meditations, the Dark Venus or Venus Illegitima is another ruler of this sphere that you may work with or you may encounter her as a guide in your journey through the sphere of A'arab Zaraq. I agree with Asenath's ideas and ahead will provide Dark Venus's Sigil that I received from her in addition to that of Baal. The Dark Venus according to Asenath Mason is the consort of Baal. She is the watery feminine currents of A'arab Zaraq and Baal seems to be or correspond to the fiery masculine lightning currents of the realm. Both Baal and Dark Venus cannot be put into a one sided spectrum of dark unstable attributes or balanced attributes. Meaning that they manifest to the Initiate as what is needed for their growth and empowerment. It is better not to have any absolute expectations when working with Baal and Dark Venus, but to accept the lessons that come from them and the Qlipha for what they are. For example if you are a total prude and are afraid of embracing lust or love, you may face discomfort in the area of losing control of your own desires and feeling out of line with what you are comfortable with and the opposite may also be true. To reiterate, the primary benefits of opening and working in the sphere of A'arab Zaraq are the mastery of one's emotions, achieving balance between Power and Love, Lust and War and overcoming feelings of loneliness. Also doing the self-work that you need to do to have a healthy relationship or relationships.

The image evoked into the mind of the Initiate is the Tiger stalking it's prey through the blades of grass. It is symbolic of the different aspects of struggle, survival and reward that is deeply imbedded in our minds. For example having a goal or something we desire and then waiting patiently for the right time to manifest that goal fully.



The Opening of A'arab Zaraq

The Opening of A'arab Zaraq
Without Tools

Step One

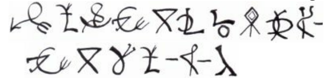
First find the position of Venus in the sky and do this Rite on a Friday. As with the other Qlipha, acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you do the Rite Of Rebellion.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops of blood into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read "It is my Will to enter and explore A'arab Zaraq to gain self-knowledge and power." or something to this effect.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of A'arab Zaraq and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Vee-Hah-Yee-Ee-Ah-Enn-Eh-Bah-Way-Zie Ee-Ah-Tee-Hah--Fay--Dah!

Visualize the Gate Of A'arab Zaraq opening now in the specific location that is in alignment with the planet Venus as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as an oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing the Portal itself ,or East if preferred. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body enter the Gate of A'arab Zaraq and respectfully call Baal and/or Dark Venus to guide you unless he/she is already present. To call either Baal or Dark Venus just say their name rhythmically until they come. Allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them. If you feel inclined to journey into the Gateway more than once then alternate Baal and Dark Venus to experience them both. Also, they may both come together during the opening depending on what your need is.

Step Six

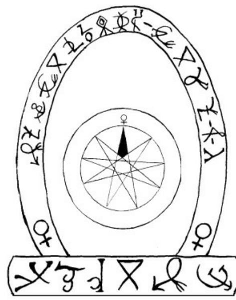
After you are done journeying through the realm of A'arab Zaraq, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about

the journey.

The Opening of A'arab Zaraq With Tools



The Gate of A'arab Zaraq

Step One

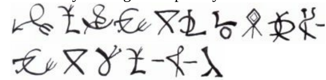
Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then Cast The Circle Of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of A'arab Zaraq. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant of Opening.



Pronounced:

Vee-Hah-Yee-Ee-Ah-Enn-Eh-Bah-Way-Zie Ee-Ah-Tee-Hah--Fay--Dah!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the energy of A'arab Zaraq fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

Baal! Lord of A'arab Zaraq! Let the realm of passions and storms open to me! Dark Venus! Come! Let the Gates open and envelop me!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of A'arab Zaraq with the method of your choosing.

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of A'arab Zaraq, you should see or sense the presence of Baal and/or Dark Venus waiting for you there. Ask him or her to encircle you in their gnosis and guide you to the power you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is. Do not be surprised if they are both present during your journey.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Baal and Dark Venus, whichever one guided you and then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Baal



The Sigil of Baal

Evoke Baal for things that are related to the Qlipha of A'arab Zaraq. As stated earlier in this chapter, A'arab Zaraq is about war and passion, overcoming your enemies (whether the enemy is your own weaknesses or an external problem). The sphere is also all about mastering emotions in your relationships and developing strength and self-discipline in these areas. If matters of love and lust, it is better to evoke the Dark Venus. Baal is more helpful for the masculine war like aspects of the sphere.

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Remember, blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention and to Baal. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil Of Baal in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense, or put incense on the charcoal if using resin. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Baal, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on his sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Ee-Eh-Hah-Vay-Kwa--Gahee-Hah!

Say the chant until you feel a change in the atmosphere of the room. You will feel the presence of Baal. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Infernal and revered Dark Lord of Tyre, consort of Venus, imbibe me with your conquering powers and allow me to be an emissary of your might!

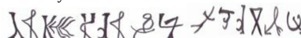
Feel Baal's presence immolate you as you chant and then commune your intentions and gratitude to him. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank him and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Baal.



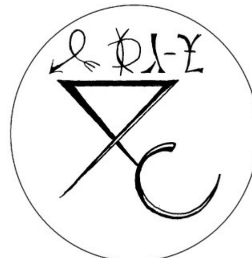
Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Luh

Then close the circle and Banish.

Evokation of Dark Venus

Dark Venus is evoked to gain assistance or gnosis regarding matters of love, lust, friendship, relationships and partnerships, sensual pleasures, sex, and even the sublimation of carnal desire. She is also helpful in creating more honesty between individuals and/or revealing painful truths. Usually evoking Dark Venus will cause a painful dissolution of romantic feelings for another unless the other honestly feels the same way toward you. Heartbreak and emotional pain are possibilities you may face when working Dark Venus. Be prepared to handle emotional stress and remember this is part of the process of refining yourself and becoming who you are. Finally she is also skilled in areas of health and well-being, specifically, but not limited to the health of woman.



The Sigil of Dark Venus

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Remember, blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention and to the Daemonic. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Dark Venus in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Dark Venus, chanting her name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Hah-Ee-Vey-Fie-Vee-Ee!

Say the chant until you feel a change in the atmosphere of the room. You will feel the presence of Dark Venus. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Dark Venus, beautiful and terrible consort of Baal! Come and
immerse me in the torrents of your awareness.

Feel Dark Venus's presence engulf you as you chant, and then commune your intentions and gratitude to her. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank her and burn her Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the grateful farewell to Dark Venus.

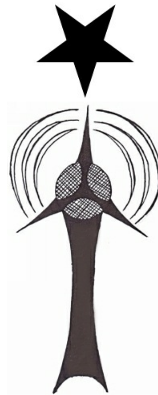

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Vee-Way-Dah--Hah

Then close the circle and Banish.

Thagirion

Chapter Twelve



THE Qlipha Thagirion is the realm of the Black Sun on the Tree of Daath. It is the averse sphere of the Sephirah Tiphereth (meaning "Beauty" or "Harmony") on the Tree of Life. Thagirion meaning Disputers or Hagglers, is a force in opposition to the established structures and rules. Where Tiphereth is the white Sun on this side of our Earth plane, Thagirion is a Sun of destruction and manifestation on the other side. It is in direct opposition of what the dayside static orders stand for and is needed to balance the world we live in. Picture it this way, if the Tree of Life were an actual tree in the center of the Earth plane that reached into the different levels of the Overworld, then the Tree of Daath is the same Tree except it is in the Lowerworld below us. If the Lowerworld had a sun then it would be the Black Sun as seen above left. The realm within or corresponding to this Black Sun is Thagirion.

The ruling Arch-Daemon of Thagirion is Belphegor. Belphegor is considered the Lord of The Dead or Lord of Life and Death. He appears very demon like, sinewy, with horns and a goatee. He has large clawed feet and hands. At times he may present as a very pretty young woman. Most authors or sources say he originated from Baal-Peor an Assyrian god. When I evoke him and talk to him, he claims that this is not the case however. He insist that he is "German" or that he comes from that region of land. He is also considered the "Lord of the Opening". He invokes in the Initiate an understanding of how to proceed into the other Qlipha on the Tree.

The primary experiences and things you will learn in Thagirion are according to Belphegor are the further unlocking of spiritual powers, specifically control of time and space or manipulation of time-space, this is done by journeying into wormholes with your astral body. The ability to reverse the polarity of your subtle and physical bodies is also something you may learn. The development or strengthening of gifts of clairvoyance or seeing is also attainable here. The less esoteric experience of Thagirion in a word is "stress". Specifically as related to managing time and worrying about not having enough time. You may find that time becomes less of an objective experience and more subjective. You may feel like there is not enough time, but you will learn that this is an illusion of your mind. This Qlipha or Realm seems to have a deep connection to the Qlipha of Saterial or Saturn as well as with the Black Sun itself.

The image evoked into the Initiate's mind is a representation of the Black Sun itself.

The Opening of Thagirion
Without Tools

Step One

Find the location of the Sun and perform this Rite on Sunday preferable in the evening. Acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before performing the Rite of Rebellion.

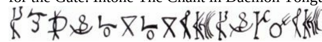
Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read:

It is my Will to enter and explore Thagirion to gain self-knowledge and power.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of Thagirion and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Zie-Cuh-Way-Yee-Eh-Ah-Eh-Ah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Yee-Pah-Vey-Fay-Gahee!

Visualize the Gate of Thagirion opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body, enter the Gate of Thagirion and respectfully call Belphegor to guide you unless he is already present. To call Belphegor just say his name rhythmically over and over until he comes. Allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Thagirion, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

The Opening of Thagirion With Tools

Step One

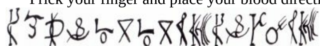
Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror and remove the pyramid stone for less clutter. Light any candles that you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then Cast The Circle Of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil of Thagirion. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant of Opening.



Pronounced:

Zie-Cuh-Way-Yee-Eh-Ah-Eh-Ah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Yee-Pah-Vey-Fay-Gahee!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the energy of Thagirion and the Black Sun fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

"Belphegor! Belphegor! Belphegor! Lord of Life and Death, let the Gate of The Black Sun open unto me! Allow the gnosis of time and non-time, space and non-space to envelop me!"

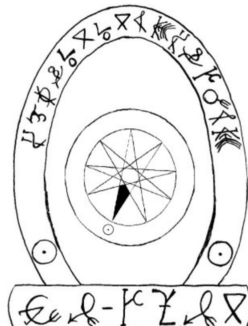
Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Thagirion with the method of your choosing. Projecting with a created external shadow body works best in a ritual setting.

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Thagirion, you should see or sense the presence of Belphegor waiting for you there. Ask him to encircle you in his gnosis and guide you to the power you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Belphegor and then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.



The Gate of Thagirion

Evokation Of Belphegor

Evoke Belphegor for things related to the Sun and the Black Sun, to understand how time works and how to manipulate time, for developing strong psychic gifts, to open portals into different times and spaces or to learn how to do this on your own and to realize the power of seeing into near future events. Yes, you may ask for financial gain or any type of gambling, but you must consider carefully what you are ready for. You can only do one thing at a time. Remember each new thing that you get causes a new amount of stress that can be potentially harmful if you ask for too much at once from any spirit that you evoke. Take things slow, one step at a time until you reach your goals. Belphegor will likely do as you ask, so just be ready if you evoke him. Do not ask for too much or it may backfire as a setbat.



The Sigil of Belphegor

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Remember, blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention and to the Daemonic. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Belphegor in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do The Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

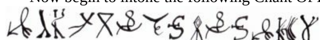
Use your Athame to Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Belphegor, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Now begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation for Belphegor.



Pronounced:

Vee-Dah-Zie-Meh-Ah-Yee-Fie-Err-Bah-Yee-Err-Vee-Gahee-Tee!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Belphegor.As you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Dark Lord of the Opening, Belphegor, I call you now into my space.
Come and ensorcel my being with your powers!

Feel Belphegor's presence engulf you as you chant, and then commune your intentions and gratitude to him. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be, and allow any visions to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Belphegor and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Belphegor.

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Ee-Vee--Pah-Hah-Vee-Ah

Then close the circle and Banish.

Golachab
Chapter Thirteen

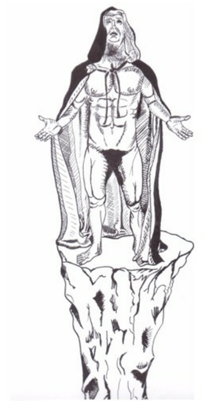


THE Qlipha Golachab meaning "Burners" or "Flaming Ones", is the averse aspect of the sphere of Geburah (which means "Severity") on the dayside Tree of Life. Golachab and Geburah correspond to the planet Mars. Mars is a sphere that symbolizes the attributes of violence, wrath, lust, destruction and war. With that said, one who taps into this sphere will most often experience trials of enduring, nagging physical pain. It is a test of endurance and strength of mind in my own experience, but it may be different for you. What is most needed for you is what will be experienced. It seems to embody and push for the development of a stronger Will to a greater extent than all of the other Qlipha. Make sure you are ready before initiating the process of this Will development, but at the same time do not fear it or procrastinate. Dive into the work by opening the Gate of Golachab with confidence and self-belief when you feel you are ready.

The Ruling Arch-Daemon of this Qlipha is none other than Asmodeus. Asmodeus is a Daemon who is found in many Old Grimoires including the Goetia. He is considered the same as Aeshma, the Daeva of the Wounding Spear. Asmodeus is the son of Nahemoth or Namaah. He is a Daemon whose presence is purifying. He will burn away your weaknesses and harden you in many ways. He holds the Keys to the Lake of Fire, which in an initiatory context means that he immolates the adept in energies that destroy the old you and create a newer stronger version. Similar to the Phoenix rising from the remaining ashes of destruction. If you keep the faith and struggle to better yourself, you will benefit from his power and gnosis. Asmodeus is closely connected to death energy or the energies of change in this context. Inner and outer changes will occur with finality. Asmodeus appears as shown in most Goetia books. He has a bloated body and three heads-the head of a King, the head of a bull, and the head of a ram. He may come in many other forms however.

The primary experiences, challenges and things you may learn when working in this Qlipha are a darkening of the Black Flame within you or strengthening of your ability to think for yourself and trust your own judgment. You will develop trust in yourself to a greater degree after you rise from the trials that you may face and are purified. You will likely break free of overly dependent relationships, either with other people or organizations, groups etc. You will become more self-reliant and independent when working with the Qlipha of Golachab and with Asmodeus. If you are allowing yourself to be manipulated and controlled sexually, then this will also be confronted and overcome. One who works in this realm develops great Self-discipline.

The image evoked by the Chant of Opening shows the Initiate's loss of all sense of unnecessary dependence on others to lead them. It is a feeling that may be frightening and isolating/lonely at first, but then a great sense of freedom and power is the reward.



The Opening of Golachab

Opening of Golachab Without Tools

Step One

Find the location of Mars in the sky and perform this Rite on a Tuesday for best results. As with the other Qlipha acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and do the Rite of Rebellion, then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you begin.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops of blood into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read

"It is my Will to be initiated into the gnosis of Golachab, to gain self-knowledge and power."

or something to this effect.

Step Three

As always make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of Golachab and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate.

Intone the Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Vee-Gahee-Fay-Ooay-Gahee-Ray-Enn-Gahee-Pah-
Ooay-Bah-Kwa-Yee-Vey-Zie-Gahee-Pah!

Visualize the Gate of Golachab opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body, enter the Gate of Golachab and respectfully call Asmodeus to guide you unless he is already present. To call him is simple as usual, just say his name rhythmically over and over until he comes. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

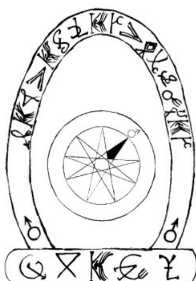
Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Golachab, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you as well as Asmodeus. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

Opening of Golachab With Tools



The Gate of Golachab

Step One
Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror instead. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two
Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three
Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Golachab. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant Of Opening.



Pronounced:

Vee-Gahee-Fay-Ooay-Gahee-Ray-Enn-Gahee-Pah-
Ooay-Bah-Kwa-Yee-Vey-Zie-Gahee-Pah!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the fiery energy of Golachab fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four
Now be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over:

Great Deamon King Of Golachab! Asmodai! Throw open the Gates of the
Infernal Lake of Fire before me, I Sacrifice myself to be born anew!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Golachab with the method of your choosing. Projecting with a created external shadow body works best in a ritual setting I have found, but you may do it whatever way works best for you.

Step Five
Once you are inside the realm of Golachab, you should see or sense the presence of Asmodeus waiting for you there. Ask him to encircle you in his gnosis and guide you to the power you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six
Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Asmodeus and then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Asmodeus



The Sigil of Asmodeus

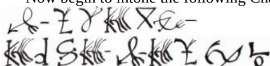
Evoke Asmodeus for all things related to the Qlipha of Golachab and the planet Mars. Also according to Asmodeus, evoke him to defeat and crush your enemies (whether internal issues or an outside opponent of some kind), to heal your wounds (whether physical or emotional wounds), to end an unhealthy relationship with finality (whether with a with a person or even an addiction of some kind).

Step One
Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Remember, blood is the most important gift you can give to your intention and to the Daemonic. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar and pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Asmodeus in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two
Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three
Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Asmodeus, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four
Now begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation used for Asmodeus.



Pronounced:

Vee--Hah-Tee-Gahee-Ah-Ee-Gahee-Sah-Ray-Gahee
--Vee--Gahee-Hah-Key-Eh!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Asmodeus. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

God of Sorcery and Witchcraft who is born of Cain!
Asmodeus be present and let my Will be done!

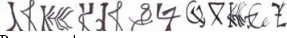
Now feel Asmodeus's presence engulf you as you chant, and then commune your intentions and gratitude to him. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communication to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Asmodeus and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Asmodeus.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Luh-Ah-Gahee-Ee-Hah.

Then close the circle and Banish.

Gha’agsheblah
Chapter Fourteen

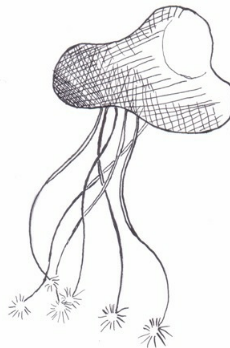


THE Qlipha Gha'agsheblah meaning "Smiters" is the averse aspect of the Sephirah Chesed (which means "Mercy") on the dayside Tree of Life. The Qlipha corresponds to the sphere of Jupiter. It relates to Jupiter in that it is defiant or untethered by authorities or boundaries. It is expansive and resistant to laws, control or anything that binds. Gha'agsheblah is a place where the Initiate will find themselves confronted with the experience of boundless existence and timelessness. I will try to describe this experience in words. It is as if the whole Universe unwinds around you and you become awake to what you really are. This is the same as the realization of enlightenment, but I would however describe it as a dark enlightenment. Lord Shiva being the destroyer of the Universe may appear during this experience. This is only the beginning of this experience however and it will deepen the further along you travel on this path. You will realize that this world never existed, that it is a paradox of perception if you will. It is real yet it is not real, depending on your vantage point. The experience of the Qlipha of Gha'agsheblah is one of flipping your vantage point to the other side of the coin without disintegrating your identity in the process.

The Ruling Arch-Daemon of the Qlipha is Astaroth. Astaroth presents as daemonic looking "hurtful angel" with long hair wearing a crown and glowing red eyes. According to the Goetic sources he rides a dragon and carries a viper in his right hand. His presence is intense and noticeable when he is called upon. Although he is described as having "fowl breath" I have never had any sort of negative experience when working with him. His mouth is foamy and rancid looking when evoked and looked upon though. As with all of the Arch-Daemons, I feel it is important to be respectful, cautious and prepared. Astaroth is believed by some sources to have originated from Astarte, a Goddess of Love and War. In my personal experience I have found this to be true and at times when evoking Astaroth I found that Astarte was indeed present in his place and vice versa.

The primary experiences and things you will learn in Gha'agsheblah are how to lead rather than follow another, how to let go of loved ones who have passed or have moved on, moved away etc. You will learn to do what is best for you and for them. You will also learn to sacrifice those attributes, habits or whatever it is that makes you weak or holds you back in some way. Working though this Qlipha is a large step toward seeing yourself as a God, not as a subjugated being. You follow the lead of your Inter-Dimensional-Self only. Your I.D.S being your higher untethered spirit. "Higher" suggesting a different vantage point, not that this part of you is necessarily better than you; in fact, it is you from a point beyond time and space.

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening is a symbolic representation of the Inter-Dimensional-Self or Spirit/High Self of the Initiate, which is often accessed when one works through the Qlipha of Gha'agsheblah. Looking at the image, one can see that the tips of each arm hold an identity, which are all joined into one on the Spirit Level (the body of the I.D.S.).



The Inter-Dimensional-Self

The Opening of Gha'agsheblah Without Tools

Step One

Find the position of Jupiter in the sky and perform this Rite on a Thursday for best results. Make sure it is nighttime when doing this Rite, and as with the other Qlipha acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before doing the Rite of Rebellion.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops of blood into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read "It is my Will to enter and explore Gha’agsheblah to gain self-knowledge and power.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of Gha'agsheblah and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Vey-Ee-Gahee-Tee-Pah-Fie-Kah-Gahee-Pah-Vey-Way-Yee-Ee-Luh!

Visualize the Gate of Gah'agsheblah opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body, enter the Gate of Gha'agsheblah and respectfully call Astaroth to guide you unless he is already present. Say his name rhythmically over and over until you feel or see him present. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

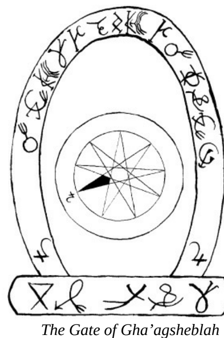
Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Gha'agsheblah, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you as well as Astaroth. Then close The Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

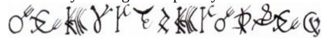
Opening of Gha'agsheblah With Tools


The Gate of Gha'agsheblah

Step One
Be sure to do this Rite at night and not during hours of daylight. Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror.
Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two
Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three
Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Gha'agsheblah. Gazing at the Gateway, begin intoning the Chant of Opening.


Pronounced:

Vey-Ee-Gahee-Tee-Pah-Fie-Kah-Gahee-Pah-Vey-Way-Yee-Ee-Luh!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the energy of Gha'agsheblah fill the room as the Gateway opens.

Step Four
Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

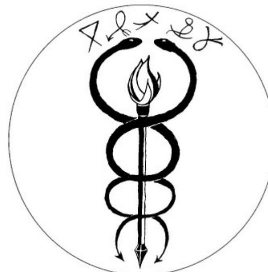
Astaroth! Infernal Arch-Daemon, usher me forward into the
Great Void from which I am born anew with knowledge of my true Self!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Gha'agsheblah with the method of your choosing.

Step Five
Once you are inside the realm of Gha'agsheblah, you should see or sense the presence of Astaroth waiting for you there. Ask him to encircle you in his gnosis and guide you to the power you seek or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six
Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Astaroth and then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Astaroth


The Sigil of Astaroth

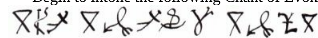
Evoke Astaroth for all things related to Gha'agshebah or to Jupiter. Evoke him to strengthen your realization or connection to your Godhood or to your Inter-Dimensional-Self, to become balanced between your higher and lower selves, to receive dark enlightenment and understanding. All of this of course usurps the negative ego hold on your mind. It allows you to dominate your ego and be the leader not the servant. The more mundane reasons to evoke Astaroth are to draw new friends and lovers to you as well as divination of the past, present and future. Astaroth is also able to draw a soul-mate or even a twin flame to you if you are seeking a longer lasting relationship. Also it is said he can lead you to hidden treasures, this for example can mean that he will allow you to notice opportunities that others may miss.

Step One
Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar and pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Astaroth in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of Astaroth's sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using Resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do The Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two
Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three
Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Astaroth, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil).

Step Four
Begin to intone the following Chant of Evokation used for Astaroth.


Pronounced:

Ah-Zie-Meh--Ah-Vee-Meh-Yee-Tee--Ah-Vee-Hah-Ah!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Astaroth. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

He who rides upon the dragon with outstretched wings in the Abyss;
Astaroth, Astaroth, Astaroth, allow me your dark knowledge!.

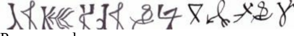
Now feel Astaroth's presence as you chant, he may cut himself and allow you to sip his blood from a goblet. Do not be nervous, do so with gratitude toward him. Drink deep his gift to you. Now commune your intention to him. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be, and allow any visions or communication to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Astaroth and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Astaroth.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Ah-Vee-Meh-Yee-Tee.

Then close the circle and Banish.

Daath

Chapter Fifteen



THE next Qliphothic sphere we will explore is Daath. Daath is a Hebrew word that means "knowledge". This Qlipha is not particularly quantifiable as are the other Qlipha. It is in fact all of the Qlipha in an non-manifested state or a state of pure dark energy (dark matter). It is raw power, it is the Void of the Dragon. This Qlipha is the Dragon herself encircling all creation and allowing it to manifest or exist. If you look at the Circle of Nine Sigil in Chapter Five, Daath is the outermost ring around the entire Qliphothic model and it contains all of the other Qlipha within it. Daath has no particular planetary correspondence in my experience and I have not assigned one to it in this Grimoire, although some do say that it corresponds to Pluto or Uranus. I feel it contains all of the spheres within it, in a formless state. Daath is that which is considered the unseen dark matter and is not included in some Tree of Life models for this reason. It contains all that exists and yet it is nothing, it is the paradox between existence and nothingness. One who successfully journeys through Gha'agsheblah will understand that this is the next logical step in attaining Dark Enlightenment and becoming your own creator.

Choronzon is the Ruling Daemon of the Qlipha of Daath. Choronzon is a Daemon which was first mentioned in the Enochian Magick materials received from John Dee and Edward Kelley in the 1500s. He was later encountered by Aleister Crowley during his Enochian Aethyr scrying sessions as described in his book The Vision and The Voice. Choronzon is described as being a formless dark cloud that takes on many different shapes to confuse the Initiate. He is the Guardian of the Abyss and you will likely encounter him when you open the Gate of Daath, whether you call him or not. He can be testy and challenge the Witch in certain ways, but it is a mistake to be afraid of him. He is not there to harm you, but rather guide you in the right direction. His way of doing this can be perplexing however.

Another being that you will work with when working in Daath is the strange inter-dimensional-being known as Lam. Lam is also found within the works of Aleister Crowley and there seems to be little factual knowledge available about him. He came forward during my channeling sessions and made it known that he wished to work with those who use this Grimoire. I agreed to allow myself to be a vessel with which he may come forward and be part of this important Left Hand Path work. Lam is written about in the works of Kenneth Grant as well. According to Kenneth Grant in Outer Gateways, Lam is the Leader of an extra-terrestrial race known as the Dropas. He is also known as the High Lama of the Cult of Zain. He appears similar to a Gray Alien but not exactly the same. He has a large head but his eyes are not as large as most Gray "Aliens" or Zeta Riticuli Aliens. Lam is not in my experience a threatening being at all, but it is important to respect him and take him seriously during this work. Do not be afraid of him, however do be leery of other beings known as Tall Grays who look similar to Lam, as most of these are not friendly to humanity. Rely on your intuition to detect trouble when working with alien/extra-dimensional beings; refer to the Book of Soul Retrieval if you need help protecting yourself.

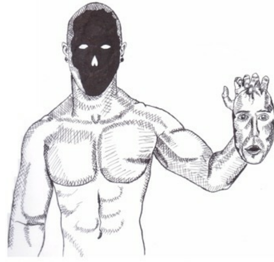
The primary experiences that you will have in the sphere of Daath are, the experience of a formless egoless state of being, where all morals or identification with the "I" falls away, and the realization of Godhood while at the same time the separation from all creation and becoming a self reliant consciousness is also felt. This is because one realizes that they are not only all things but they are also a complete individual. The experiences of this Qlipha are usually quite intense and overwhelming at times, but very rich and the rewards are worth your trouble in the end.

The primary things you will learn in this Qlipha are the origins of your own being, the realization of your absolute existence and your absolute nothingness. If you are nothing then you can never be destroyed and you are nothing as much as you are something. You may have visions of a journey across a great abyss or waters as well as visions of the union of the Hindu God Lord Shiva and Goddess Shakti. Shakti becomes Kali and dismembers Shiva. A highly symbolic act. You may see yourself as Shiva as Kali beheads you. Do not fear, it is only your false self being destroyed not your true Self. It is your identity falling away so that your completeness may be embraced.

A magickal formula which is attributed to Daath is Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu. The formula of Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu was passed down to me by Set, specifically for the Grimoire that you are now reading. The formula when dissected with Hebrew Gematria shows the following. Ankh=76 (ANK may also=71, the number of Lam) Nu=56 Xhnsu=96, when added together they create 228 which reduces to 12 and then 3. According to certain systems of Gematria, 228 is also the number of the name "Grant" (as in Kenneth Grant), the word Draconian, Gamichicoth (another name for Gha'agsheblah), and the phrase "The Magical Child". One may add the two digits of each part of the formula individually as well. When done this way we get the numbers 13, 11, 15. 13 is the number of reversal or the upside down currents of Daath, 11 is the number of the Qlipha of Daath on the Nightside Tree and 15 is 3x5 or 555; according to Grant in Outer Gateways, 555 is the number of the Necronomicon current. These numbers added are equal to 39, the reflex of 93 (the 93 Current) which reduces to 12 and then 3 once again. Obviously the numbers 666 are present without any adding needed, 666 being the number of Choronzon and Shugal together or the number of the Beast. 666 adds to 18 and then 9. If we add the first digit of each number 7, 5, and 9 we get 21 which reduces to 3. 21 is the total of 10,1,10 the 1 being the Gate between the two complete worlds of the Dayside Tree of Life and the Nightside Tree of the Qliphoth. Daath is considered this Gateway. If dissected with Daemon Tongue Values using the corresponding letters we get Ankh=54 Nu=24 Xhnsu=41, these add up to 119. 119 is the number of the word "blackhole" which shows it's relationship to the Sphere of Daath or a state of non-being. 119 reduces to 11 is the number of Daath, Daath being the 11th Qlipha. The repeating number 3 also shows the relationship of 1,1,1 being again 10, 1,10 or we could say 10,10,10 which adds to 30. When we add 5, 2, 4 we get 11, once again and 4,4,1 equals 9. 9 is 3x3 or 333; 333 is the number of Shugal, and of Choronzon. The number 9 also relates to the Circle of Nine Sigil. If we subtract 9 from 11, we get 3 once again. If we reduce the value of each word individually, we get 9,6, and 5; which adds up to 20. 20 is the total number of Gateways present in the Circle of Nine Sigil and in this particular system; 11 Qliphoth Gates (counting Daath) and 9 Stellar Outland Gates found in Part Two of this Grimoire. It is all connected and interrelated when viewed through numbers. The formula is used for accessing or gaining "gifts" of a spiritual nature. It also, means "to be freed" in that it frees a person from certain constraints of this reality, once it is understood. It is the "Formula of The Beast" in a different form. This "Formula of the Beast" is a two part formula; part two will be revealed in a later chapter along with the complete Rite of Attainment found in Section Three of this Grimoire.

The image evoked through the transliterated Crowley Chant of Opening the Abyss found ahead, is a man intentionally setting aside his identity; who he is in this reality. By doing this, he becomes something much more, something other.

A new Chant of Opening Daath channeled by me, which I recommend for those new to the current of the Void is found in the next part of this chapter, The Opening of Daath Without Tools. This Chant of Opening the Void is considered to be a more gradual opening and the former Crowley Opening is like jumping in headfirst. One is not better than the other in my opinion. It depends on the individual's preference. The image evoked by the new Opening Chant is the white Lily Flower. A symbol of untainted consciousness or purity. I advise that the Initiate use both Chants of Opening Daath at least once before moving forward; there is a difference between the two.



The Opening of Daath (Crowley)



The Opening of Daath

Opening of Daath Without Tools

Step One

Acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you do the Rite of Rebellion.

Step Two

Now prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle. You may also write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read:

It is my Will to enter and explore Daath to gain self-knowledge and power.

Step Three

It does not matter where in the room that you choose to open this particular Gate, but still make sure that you have a specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of Daath. Then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Ee-Vee-Ee-Ohay-Ee-Ah-Tee-Ohay-Hah-Eh-Enn-Kwa-Zie-Ah-Luh
-Zie-Key-Ah-Tee-Ah--Way-Yee-Ah-Gahee-Zie-Vee-Gahee!

Visualize the Gate of Daath opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you. At this point you may not need to actively project yourself into the Gate as the Void will likely come to you in a sense and absorb your consciousness. Just meditate, relax, and breathe.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body, enter the Gate of Daath and respectfully call Choronzon and/or Lam to guide you unless they are already present which is usually the case. Say their names rhythmically over and over until you feel or see them present. You may call one or both depending on who you feel most drawn to, but if it is your first time opening the Gate it is better to call Choronzon. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them and after when you contemplate them.

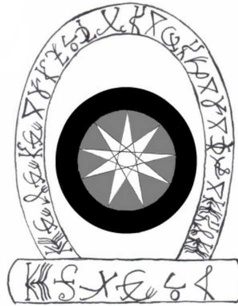
Step Six

After you are done journeying through the realm of Daath, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

The Opening Of Daath With Tools


The Gate of Daath

The Gateway Sigil of Daath is different from the others because it contains all of the Qlipha and the Stellar Outlands within it. The black ring (serpent eating it's tail) is the sphere of Daath and the gray areas are the Stellar Outlands contained within. As you can see all of the spheres are within and part of Daath as a whole to varying degrees. The further out from the center the less defined and tangible is the Qlipha or Stellar Outland shown. The physical Earth plane is of course the Center and the Adept Witch is the whole and the absolute center of the entire disc.

Step One

Be sure to do this Rite at Night not during hours of daylight for best results. Set up your altar facing North and place the Gateway Sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

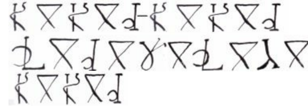
Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Daath. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant Of Opening.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Ee-Vee-Ee-Ohay-Ee-Ah-Tee-Ohay-Hah-Eh-Enn-Kwa-Zie-Ah-Luh-Zie-Key-Ah-Tee-Ah--Way-Yee-Ah-Gahee-Zie-Vee-Gahee!

Another chant you may use is the traditional opening of the Abyss from Aleister Crowley's The Vision and The Voice. This Enochian chant is "Zazas Zazas Nasatanada Zazas and when transliterated into Daemon tongue it is:



Pronounced:

Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah--Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah--Enn-Ah-Sah-Ah-Tee-Ah-Enn-Ah-Dah-Ah--Zie-Ah-Zie-Ah-Sah

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the entire chamber become engulfed in dark energy as the Gateway opens. If you use the Enochian transliterated version of the chant, the energy will be more intense or less gentle and gradual.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

Guardian of The Void, Guardian of The Abyss!
Choronzon come and guide through this!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Daath with the method of your choosing or allow the energies to envelop you as you enter stillness.

Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Daath, you should see or sense the presence of Choronzon or Lam awaiting you. Ask the guide to help you cross the gulf of the Void and to grant you the initiation and power you seek, or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Choronzon and Lam. Then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Choronzon


The Sigil of Chronzon

Choronzon is evoked during life changing events or to cause life changing events. He is helpful when an individual wants to change his or her lifestyle to better themselves or their quality of life or for whatever their reason may be. He may also be evoked to change one's outlook on their life or a situation they may be facing. Evoke him to train your ego mind as well in order to access and succeed in accomplishing your True Will or aligning with your Inter-Dimensional-Self. Evoke him to be focused intensely on your most important goals in order to bring them to fruition without distraction and failure. And lastly evoke him to bring on or induce an ego death or death of something else in your life; for example, a bad habit, situation, or even ending the power and influence of an enemy in your life. Evoke him for all things concerning the sphere of Daath as well.

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the Altar and pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Choronzon in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two
Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three
Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Choronzon, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four
Begin to intone the following Chant of Evokation used for Choronzon.

Pronounced:

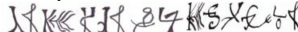
Cuh-Bah-Eh-Dah-Ah--Gahee-Er-Meh-Ee-Eh-Fay--Meh-Ee-Yee!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Choronzon. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Daemon of the Void, Lord of all forms!
Choronzon come and manifest according to my Will!.

Now feel Choronzon's presence as you chant. Communicate your intention and Will to him. Then Feel and visualize your Will being done, whatever it may be and allow any visions or communication to come to you.

Step Five
When you are finished, be sure to thank Choronzon and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting, or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six
Now say the Grateful Farewell to Choronzon.

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Gahee-Er-Meh-Ee-Eh-Fay"

Then close the circle and Banish.

Evokation of Lam

Evoke Lam for matters similar to that of Choronzon. Lam may be an easier or safer being to work with if you have difficulty understanding or working with Choronzon. Evoke him for matters concerning the Outer Void or Daath, for contacting the those beings beyond known time and space or those who stand outside of time. These "Outer Ones" are working with humanity in ways that cannot be understood in a one-direction perspective or vantage point. They have access to the big picture or the entire spectrum of human history. In fact some humans are the Old Ones embodied to help humanity. They have come to open the Gates on this side in order for the Old Ones or Outer Ones to access our world. Lam can help you understand this further and if you are one who is chosen for this work of bridging our world with the realms outside of time he will guide you in this process.



The Sigil of Lam

Step One
Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Lam in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a clean, unused, blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the Triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two
Use your Athame to Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three
Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Lam within the Triangle of Lilith, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four
Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation used for Lam.

Pronounced:

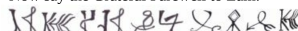
Ah-Jay-Way-Vee-Ah-Gahee--Kwa-Bah-Vee-Gahee!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Lam. Now as you gaze at his Sigil say over and over:

Lam, Inter-dimensional being of the Outlands and
High Lama of the Cult of Zain! Come now and manifest before me!

Now feel Lam's presence as you chant. Communicate your intention and Will to him. Then Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communication to come to you.

Step Five
When you are finished be sure to thank Lam and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six
Now say the Grateful Farewell to Lam.

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Kwa-Bah-Vee-Gahee!

Then close the circle and Banish.

Satariel

Chapter Sixteen



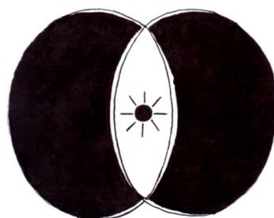
THE Qlipha Satariel meaning "Concealers" is the averse of the Sephirah known as Binah. The Sephirah Binah means "Understanding" and it is in equilibrium with the Sephirah Chokmah on the other side of the Tree (the right side) which is a masculine emanation meaning "Wisdom". Satariel, being the averse of Binah is a dark feminine hidden and hard to consciously grasp understanding. Binah meaning "understanding" on the other hand is from what I gather, more superficial and easier to intellectually understand, but with much less empowerment and true substance when compared to the gnosis and power one can gain from working in Satariel. The true Power of Qabalah is found in the Qliphoth because darkness comes before light. Light is a product of Darkness not the source of it. So Chokmah (averse is Ghagiel) is dark masculine and Binah (averse is Satariel) is dark feminine, together they emanate and manifest the rest of the Dark Tree. Satariel is closely connected to the Dark Goddess and she manifests here in a few different forms and guises. The Dark Spider Goddess Arachne is one form you will encounter once again. If you recall, you worked with her as Naamah in the Lilith Qlipha. When working here in Satariel you do not need to evoke her again during the work of this Chapter. If you are inclined to evoke her once again, you may do so with the same evokation as performed/described in Chapter Six, Lilith. You may simply call her name when you enter the Qlipha if you need her guidance. Another form of the Dark Goddess that you may encounter in Satariel is that of Babalon as described in the works of Aleister Crowley and in the Book of Revelation. I will provide an evokation chant for her as well as a non-traditional sigil ahead. Satariel corresponds to the Sphere or planet of Saturn. Saturn of course rules time as Chronos is his Greek equivalent. Chronus or Saturn are liberators in that they give us motivation and help us accept the harsh reality of our physical mortality. Chronos or Saturn as well as Babalon are forces that cause us to awaken to the fact that our perceived time is limited and there is a lot of hard work that needs to be done in order for you the Witch or Initiate to fully express your True Will.

The ruling Arch-Daemon of Satariel is Lucifuge Refocale. He is most notably known as a daemon with whom pacts are made with. He can be found in old Grimoires e.g. the Grand Grimoire and is often considered the same as Focalor who is a Goetic daemon. I personally do not agree that he is the same daemon as Focalor, but completely separate and different than Focalor. Lucifuge usually presents as a horned goat like Daemon with pitch black eyes similar to a satyr, like Azazel for example. I will present a new sigil for him as I have done with the other Arch-Daemons for your evokations as well as the Chant of Evoking him in Daemon Tongue in this chapter.

The primary experiences you will have in Satariel are a deeper connection with the Void of the Dragon, taking things for granted, death, transformation or absolute endings of certain aspects of your life such as innocence for example, and transitions into new phases. Confusion and mental stress are often felt and experienced as well. These hard things that you may experience will not occur without a great rewards for your enduring them. You will find more clarity and understanding of what you really want for yourself. Any guilt about whether or not you are deserving of good things will be dissolved here thus allowing them to come to you.

The benefits or things you will learn or gain are wealth and prosperity, whatever that means or is to you as well as understanding how to maintain one’s wealth indefinitely.

The image evoked into the mind of the Initiate when using the Chant of Opening Satariel found ahead is of course the Eye of The Dragon. Notice that the eye is opened only when the two spheres combine into one. This image is a reflection of the Supernal Triad.



The Eye of the Dragon

The Opening of Satariel Without Tools

Step One

Find the location of Saturn in the sky and perform this Rite on Saturday for best results. Acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you do the Rite of Rebellion.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops into the offering receptacle or write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read:

It is my Will to enter and explore Satariel to gain self-knowledge and power.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space (facing Saturn) where you choose to open the Gate Of Satariel and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone the Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Ee-Fay-Gahee-Ooay-Fuh-Ah-Vee-Yee-Ah-Kwa-Pah!

Visualize the Gate of Satariel opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you. You may have noticed by this point that you do not necessarily need to consciously exit your body when working with many of the Qlipha; because when they are opened, they seem to fill the room with their energy and the journey occurs automatically when you are very relaxed in a meditative state. This is the easiest way of working with this Qlipha so just sit back and breathe until you are in an altered state.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body or are in an altered state respectfully call Lucifuge, Arachne or Babalon to guide you unless they are already present which is usually the case. Say their names rhythmically over and over until you feel or see them present. You may call one or two, or all three depending on who you feel most drawn to, but if it is your first time opening the Gate it is better to call Lucifuge I feel. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions of course may come during the journey as well. Feel what these mean while you see them without overthinking it. Wait until after you are done to contemplate them.

Step Six

When you are done journeying through the realm of Satariel, return to the portal and back to your body. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up. If you are unsure that all your energies have reintegrated make a statement of intention:

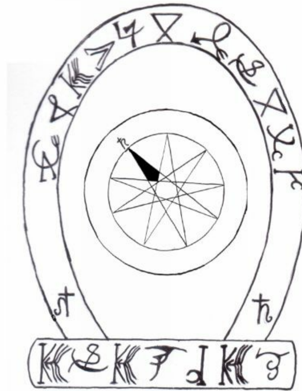
It is my Will that all my subtle bodies that I have sent out, return to me now!

Then feel yourself drawing in your astral body or bodies back to you as you inhale and reintegrate your energies.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

The Opening of Satariel With Tools



The Gate of Satariel

Step One

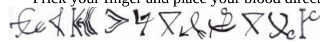
Set up your altar and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the Pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Gateway Sigil against the front of the mirror. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil of Satariel. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant of Opening.



Pronounced:

Ee-Fay-Gahee-Ooay-Fuh-Ah-Vee-Yee-Ah-Kwa-Pah!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the entire chamber become engulfed in the dark energies of Satariel as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Now be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

Dark One Who Fleas From the Light! Lucifuge bring me into Satariel and let me be encircled by the darkness of the Dragon!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Satariel with the method of your choosing or just be still and allow the currents of Satariel to take you.

Step Five

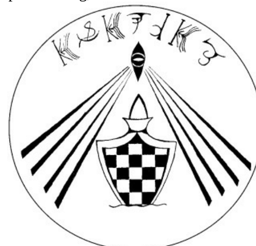
Once you are inside the realm of Satariel, you should see or sense the presence of Lucifuge, Arachne or Babalon awaiting you. Ask the guide to guide you to the power you seek, or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present including Lucifuge, Arachne and Babalon. Then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation Of Lucifuge Refocale

Evoke Lucifuge for things related to the Qlipha of Satariel and the sphere of Saturn. Evoke him "for honor", to gain the respect your peers and other people. This may include many different factors that cause one to be respected such as being very accomplished or wealthy for example. Evoke him for healing yourself in any way. Physical ailments are not out of his range of influence. Evoke Lucifuge "to make yourself aware", meaning to be aware of problems before they arise or any future event whether positive or negative. He may assist you in changing future events according to your Will. He also claims to be skillful in the development of divination skills and practices which I have no doubt he is. Lucifuge is a very powerful Daemon and he is not limited in terms of what he can do for the Witch or Magickian. He is also extremely powerful in doing execration or baneful Magick, especially in dealing with enemies that are not physical beings or other spirits seeking to harm the Initiate. And of course, evoke him for guidance in pact making, either with him or with another entity that he may recommend for you.



Sigil of Lucifuge Refocale

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Lucifuge in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a clean, unused, blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Lucifuge within the Triangle of Lilith, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation used for Lucifuge.




Pronounced:

Vey-Ah-Vee-Ah-Jay-Vee-Tee--Ray-Vee-Ah-Ray-Dah-Ah--Gahee-Yee-Gehee-Jay-Sah-Gahee-Cuh!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Lucifuge. As you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Infernal Arch-daemon of Satariel, Lucifuge come and enflame me with your Spirit of darkness!

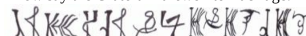
Feel Lucifuge's presence as you chant. Communicate your intention and Will to him. Then Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communication to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Lucifuge and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Lucifuge.

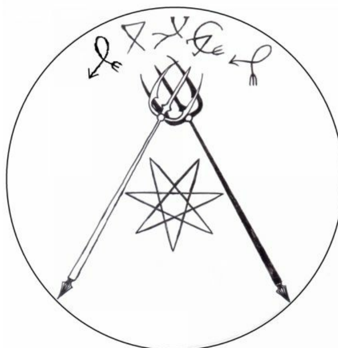

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh
Gahee-Yee-Gahee-Jay-Dah-Gahee-Cuh!

Then close the circle and Banish.

Evokation of Babalon

Evoke Babalon to curse your enemies or anything you want to destroy or eliminate. Babalon is helpful for removing obstacles on your path and perceiving what those obstacles are. She removes illusions and allows a person to see things as they are, no matter how harsh the reality is. Evoke her to help you break free of the negative Ego mind as well. Evoke her to increase the feeling of gratitude for the good things in your life whatever they may be. She allows a person to see the things they may be taking for granted in their lives. She is a good entity to evoke to understand human history better as well, specifically the hidden history. Babalon presents as a hooded female Goddess with dark black hair. Her face is dark and undefined until she pulls back her hood. Her cloak is usually a dark green or blue color, almost gray. She creates in the Witch a sharp eye that may endure intense realism.



The Sigil of Babalon

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be placed on the Altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Babalon in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a clean, unused, blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black or red candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and light the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Babalon within the Triangle Of Lilith, chanting her name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant Of Evokation used for Babalon.


Pronounced:

Tee-Vee-Ah-Vee-Ohay-Ooay-Dah-Vee-Ah--Vee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Vee!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Babalon. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

"Dark Goddess who is of Nuit and Horus! Babalon come! And open my eyes to see things as they are!"

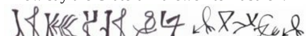
Feel and see Babalon as you chant. Communicate your intention and Will to her. Then Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communications to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished be sure to thank Babalon and burn her Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Babalon.


Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Vee!

Then close the circle and Banish.

Ghagiel

Chapter Seventeen



GHAGIEL meaning "Hinderers" being the averse of Chokmah meaning "Wisdom" is the second to the first Qlipha known as Thaumiel and is the counterpart to Satariel. Ghagiel corresponds to the planet Pluto and is the Dark God or Dark Masculine on Tree of Night just as Satariel is a manifestation of the Dark Goddess. Ghagiel is one part of the Supernal Triad or the three Sephirah at the beginning or top of the Tree. The Supernal Triad is made up of Binah/Satariel, Chokmah/Ghagiel, and Kether/Thaumiel. According to Kenneth Grant in Aleister Crowley and the Hidden God, The Supernal Triad is what makes up the Ninety-Three Current or the current of Thelema. With that said, it is at this stage in the ascent of the Initiate or Witch up the Tree of Daath that the Stellar Outlands will become more accessible to them. The Intelligences of the Stellar Outlands are the ones responsible for the receiving of the works of H.P. Lovecraft and will be discussed and explored in Part Two of this Grimoire. These are the in-between spaces in the Circle of Nine Sigil and part of the Sphere of Daath.

The Ruling Arch-Daemon of this Qlipha is Baal-Zebub or Beelzebub who is a Daemon that is also found in The Grand Grimoire and is considered the Prince of Hell under Lucifer who is the Emperor. According to Michael W. Ford in Dragon of the Two Flames 'Zebub' means "Flies" and Baal of course means "Lord". Hence why we call this daemon "Lord of the Flies". Baal-Zebub was a Philistine God, specifically the God of the Ekronites. Baal-Zebub presents as a Horse or Donkey headed beast with an inverse pentagram on his forehead. There are many other forms that he may take but this is how he most often appeared when I evoked him. Another form he took was a tall, slender, undefined being with pitch black skin and a raspy voice. He may also take no form and be a cloud of smoke or vapor similar to how Choronzon often appears.

Another Deamon you will likely encounter when working in this Qlipha is Adam Belial. Adam Belial in the Qabalistic texts is one of three Adams attributed to three of the four worlds of the Tree of Life. The first world is 'Atziluth' or the "World of Archetypes" where Adam Kadmon "the Heavenly Man" or perfect man is the Archetype. As we descend into the three worlds below Briah (World Of Creation), Yetzirah (World Of Formation), and then Assiah (World Of Action), Adam Kadmon's unity slowly splits and he is corrupted and becomes the Wicked Man or Adam Belial. Having worked with Adam Belial, I feel that he is the same as the Daemon King Belial in the Goetia and in other old grimoires. My reason is that he appeared and felt the same as Belial, but your experience of him may be different. For me he presented as a daemonic looking man of average height and build. His facial features are sharp with clear lines and his eyes are pitch black. I will provide a non-traditional sigil as well as a chant of evokation for Adam Belial or Belial ahead in this chapter.

According to Asenath Mason in Qliphothic Meditations one who works in this Qlipha may experience intense buzzing, and nauseating vibrations in the head as the energy of the realm passes into you. I can attest that this is absolutely true, I myself having experienced the work of this Qlipha. The feeling is not so bad that it is a problem though, it is easily overcome with some determination.

The primary experiences you will have in the Qlipha of Ghagiel are all inclusive in that any experiences that were possible in previous Qlipha may be had here as well. Also, this Qlipha primarily induces changes in perception and experience of life and death. Meaning one realizes or unlocks secrets of life and death. He may gain a better understanding of Magick in a broad sense as well.

The primary lessons and things you will learn are that you are not your body, that you are a spirit and that you are eternal. You will gain freedom from death and learn how you can immortalize your psyche to a greater extent.

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening Ghagiel is the Initiate rising from the black, inky void to discover that they have been transformed. They become all darkness or nothing and it is impossible to destroy that which does not exist. They are reborn with a body of dark matter.



The Initiate Reborn

Opening of Ghagiel Without Tools

Step One

Find the location of Pluto in the Sky. It does not matter what day you perform the Rite only that the position of the Gate is in alignment with Pluto because Pluto does not have a specific day of the week assigned to it. Acquire a means of offering a few drops of blood toward your intention in a clean and sterile way. Make sure your space is clear and that you will not be disturbed. Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and cast the Circle of Leviathan around the space you are using before you do the Rite of Rebellion.

Step Two

Prick your finger with the needle or lancet and place a few drops of your blood into the offering receptacle or write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read:

It is my Will to enter and explore Ghagiel to gain self-knowledge and power.

Step Three

Make sure that you have a specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate Of Ghagiel and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant Of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Yee-Gahee-Fie-Gahee-Ah-Zie-Gahee-Ah-Hah-Ohay-Bah-Zie-Gahee-Ah!

Visualize the Gate of Ghagiel opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. As always pick the one that works best for you. You will by this point notice that you do not necessarily need to consciously exit your body when working with this Qlipha, because when it is opened the energy seems to fill the room and the journey occurs automatically when you are very relaxed in a meditative state. This is the easiest way of working with the Qlipha of Ghagiel so just sit back and breathe until you are in an altered state.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body or are in an altered state respectfully call Baal-Zebub or Belial to guide you unless they are already present, which is usually the case. Say their names rhythmically over and over until you feel or see them present. You may call one or both depending on who you feel most drawn to. If it is your first time opening the Gate it may be better to call Belial first. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it too much. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. Visions may come during the journey as well. Do not over think them, relax and reflect on them after the journey is over. If you do not understand the visions even after contemplation, researching the symbols presented is recommended.

Step Six

After you are done journeying through Ghagiel, return to the portal and back to your body or call your energy back into yourself. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your

astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up. If you are unsure that all your energies have reintegrated make a statement of intention

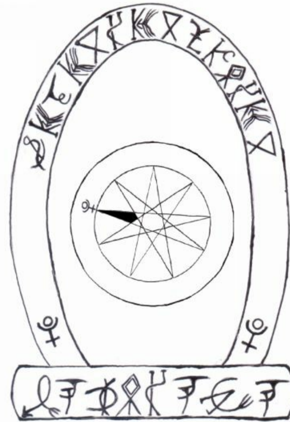
"It is my Will that all my subtle bodies that I have sent out, return to me now!"

Then feel yourself drawing in your astral body or bodies back to you as you inhale and reintegrate your energies.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank the guides that worked with you. Then close the Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Always write down everything you remember about the journey.

The Opening of Ghagiel With Tools



The Gate of Ghagiel

Step One

Set up your Altar with your ritual tools and place the Gateway sigil in the center or leaning directly against the pyramid shaped stone in the center. If you are using an obsidian or black mirror then place the Sigil against the front of the mirror. Light any candles you have for lighting, and also light any incense sticks or the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then Cast the Circle of Leviathan, and then proceed to do the Rite of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Three

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil Of Ghagiel. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant Of Opening.



Pronounced:

Yee-Gahee-Fie-Gahee-Ah-Zie-Gahee-Ah-Hah-Ohay-Bah-Zie-Gahee-Ah!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the entire chamber become engulfed in the intense energies of Ghagiel as the Gateway opens.

Step Four

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

Dark Prince of Hell and Lord of Ghagiel,
Baal-Zebub come and attune me to forces of your domain!

Chant rhythmically as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway Of Ghagiel with the method of your choosing or just be still and allow the currents of Ghagiel to take you.

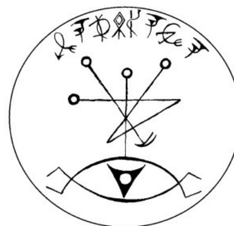
Step Five

Once you are inside the realm of Ghagiel, you should see or sense the presence of Baal-Zebub or Belial awaiting you. Ask them to guide you and grant you the power you seek, or state whatever your intention for this journey is.

Step Six

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons present, including Baal-Zebub and Belial. Then close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Baal-Zebub



The Sigil of Baal-Zebub

Evoke Baal-Zebub for things pertaining to Ghagiel and the sphere of Pluto. Also, evoke Baal-Zebub to curse and destroy your enemies, to realize your freedom (whether spiritual or physical freedom), to be a better speaker and orator, to see your patterns of negative behavior and overcome them, and to strengthen your Self-belief and resist doubt.

Step One

Start by setting up your altar with all the usual ritual tools needed. Have a needle or diabetes test lancet ready for use. The Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith should be placed on the altar pointed to the North. Place the Sigil of Baal-Zebub in the circle within the Triangle. The Sigil should be drawn on a clean, unused, blank piece of paper, or you may scan a copy from this book. Write an intention statement on the back of the sigil if desired. Use black or red candles on the Altar. One on each side of the triangle. When you are ready, light any candles in the room for lighting, then light the charcoal if you are using resin incense. Now pick up your Athame and do the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired, in order to attune to the Qliphothic energies.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Baal-Zebub within the Triangle Of Lilith,

chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant of Evokation used for Baal-Zebub.



Pronounced:

Ah-Fie-Jay--Ee-Gahee-Zie-Key-Yee-Zie-Eh--Vee-Jay-Way-Bah-Zie-Jay-Ee-Jay!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Baal-Zebub. Now as you gaze at the Sigil say over and over:

Great Daemon of Darkness, Lord of The Flies!
Baal-Zebub come open my eyes!

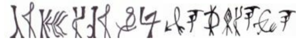
Feel and see Baal-Zebub as you chant. Communicate your intention and Will to him. Then Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communications to come to you.

Step Five

When you are finished, be sure to thank Baal-Zebub and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Say the Grateful Farewell to Baal-Zebub.



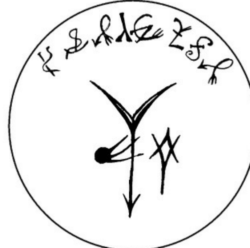
Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Vee-Jay-Way-Bah-Zie-Jay-Ee-Jay!

Then close the circle and Banish.

Evokation of Belial

When I asked Belial for reasons why the Witch or Initiate would evoke him he stated the following, “To recognize himself or herself within me, to see into the future, to test, to disrobe and to gain a position of power and respect.” When he said “to test,” I felt that he was implying that he can help in high stress situations that require a person to be calm and centered. When he said "to disrobe" I felt that he was saying that he can allow a person to become aware of their formless limitless Self and use that Self knowledge for empowerment.



Sigil of Belial



Alternate Sigil of Belial

Step One

Set up with the usual ritual tools and the Manifestation Triangle of Lilith. Diabetes test lancet or other means of extracting a few drops of blood (in a clean and sterile way) should be at the ready. The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith should be pointed toward the North. If you are using a Black Mirror to scry Belial then place the Black Mirror directly behind the Manifestation Triangle and place his sigil (with your intention written on it if desired) within the Manifestation Triangle. Now perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Use your Athame to Cast the Circle of Leviathan, then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired in order to attune to the Qliphothic energies.

Step Three

Light the candles on the altar and light the incense or put incense on the charcoal. Prick your finger then place a few drops of your blood on the Sigil of Belial within the Manifestation Triangle Of Lilith, chanting his name as you do so (which is written on the sigil in Daemon Tongue).

Step Four

Begin to intone the following Chant of Evokation used for Belial.



Pronounced:

Eh-Zie-Eh-Vee-Ah-Vee-Ah-Zie-Vee-Vee-Luh-Vee-Fay-Luh-Yee
-Ah-Vee-Yee-Vee--Zie-Yee-Vee-Dah-Ee-Hah-Ray-Vee!

Say the chant until you feel the presence of Belial. Now as you gaze at his Sigil say over and over:

Immortal Lord of Darkness and the Earth, He who yields to none!
Grant me your initiations!

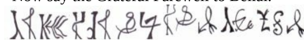
Feel and see Belial as you chant. If you are using the Black Mirror take your time and project your Will into it as you chant Belial's name over and over let your eyes adjust to energies of the Mirror and then Communicate your intention and Will to Belial once you see him. Feel and visualize your Will being done whatever it may be and allow any visions or communications to come to you.

Step Five

Do not forget to thank Belial When you are finished and burn his Sigil with the intention of your wish manifesting or you may fold the sigil up and keep it in a safe place until your desire is manifested. Then burn it once your Will is done.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Belial.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh
Zie-Yee-Vee-Dah-Ee-Hah-Ray-Vee!

Then close the circle and Banish.

Thaumiel
Chapter Eighteen



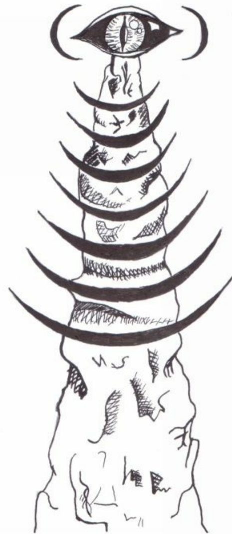
THAUMIEL is the First Qlipha on the Tree of Daath and the final sphere we will be exploring on the Averse Tree. Thaumiel meaning "Twin Gods" or "Dual Contending Forces" corresponds to the sphere of Neptune and it is the Averse of the Sephirah Kether meaning "Crown" on the dayside Tree of Life. Thaumiel is viewed as the final step in entering the Void and becoming your own creator in a sense. In my opinion it is the experience of the "Mauve Zone" as described in the books of Kenneth Grant. The Mauve Zone is a the buffer zone between our planes or dimensional spaces where time and form exist to those where time and space do not exist. It can be compared to a swampland because it is a combination of watery fluidity and solid dry land. When one journeys into Thaumiel, he or she may experience outlines of forms without density. The Qlipha appears dark and the beings within the realm as well as the structures are see-through and fluid in my experience. The realm usually does not have any harsh ordeals that come up when working within it. For the most part it is a good, and at times blissful experience of dark enlightenment.

Although the traditional ruling Arch-Daemons of this Qlipha are Satan and Moloch, I have found that Lucifer himself seems to be the primary Daemon who works within this Qlipha and I will offer his Chant of Evokation and a new, original Sigil for evoking him in this chapter as I have with all of the other Arch-daemons. Lucifer presents as a tall darkly angelic being with wings, often like a silhouette showing only an outline of a shadow or some see him as a handsome angel with blond hair. At other times he may appear as The Dragon himself and when you see him within the realm of Thaumiel he usually has more than one head. Lucifer is the Light Bringer and he is responsible for revealing things that are hidden to the Initiate or Witch. He is found in many famous Grimoires and is most definitely one of the most powerful forces the Witch may work with. Lucifer will often say to me, “Don't look down,” and this is to say, do not take his gnosis for granted and go back to being ignorant. Once he reveals secrets to you it is not impossible for him to make you forget them if you are not respectful and appreciative of what he gives you; actually it happens more often than we think. The world we live in is backwards in many ways and Lucifer can show you this pretty clearly. You will never be the same once you work with him.

The primary experiences of Thaumiel are elevation of your mind and spirit to a higher state, having clarity of mind and experiences of enlightenment from a Left Hand Path perspective meaning you are not trying to completely dissolve yourself as in the Right Hand Path, but rather to realize what you really are. As you journey through the realm of Thaumiel you may experience the thoughts of others, usually only those thoughts that are about you or that concern you. These may be positive or negative, but you must not take any of it personally though. It's really a reflection of the values of others, not what or who you are.

The primary things you will learn within Thaumiel are the unlocking of increases in psychic awareness, specifically around seeing or clairvoyance. Also, psychic skills such as thought reading or receiving will be enhanced while working in this realm or they will be unlocked if you do not already have these gifts. another noteworthy skill that may potentially be developed is the power of levitation.

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening Thaumiel is the eye of Lucifer or the Dragon with his rays of dark light emanating down to the other realms of the Qliphoth.



The Eye of Lucifer

The Opening of Thaumiel
Without Tools

Step One

Find the location of Neptune in the sky and make sure you pick a location where you intend to open the Gate of Thaumiel in alignment with Neptune. As usual have means of extracting some blood for the Rite available as well as a comfortable place to sit or lie down. When you are ready, perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess then Cast the Circle of Leviathan before you begin.

Step Two

Prick your finger and place a few drops of blood into the offering receptacle or write your intention on a small piece of paper and drop your blood on the intention instead or in addition. The intention may read:

"It is my Will to enter and explore Thaumiel to gain self-knowledge and power."

or you may write something more specific to your need or desire.

Step Three

Make sure that you know the specific location within your room/space where you choose to open the Gate of Thaumiel and then proceed with intention, sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening for the Gate. Intone The Chant in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Sah-Gahee-Fie-Jay-Vee-Way-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Tee-Bah-Jay-Way-Hah-Ee!

Visualize the Gate of Thaumiel opening now as you chant. Continue chanting as you see the gate or portal open in the place of your choosing. It appears as a oval shaped black hole, large enough for your astral body to fit through.

Step Four

Lay down or sit in a very comfortable chair that will support your head as well as the rest of your body, feet facing East or facing the portal itself. Begin the astral projection procedure of your choice. Sit back and breathe without any thoughts. Just be and breathe. All of your focus on your breath.

Step Five

Once you have exited your body or are in an altered state, respectfully call Lucifer to guide you; unless He is already present. Say his name rhythmically over and over until you feel or see his presence. As with the previous journeys in earlier chapters, allow the journey to take place and go with the flow. Do not try to control it. For now just try to remember the symbols you see and the different sensations and feelings that you get. When visions come during the journey do not try to figure them out right away, just try to remember them. Feel what they mean later on when you contemplate them.

Step Six

After you are done journeying through Thaumiel, return to the portal and back to your body or call your energy back into yourself. As always make sure you reintegrate the energy of your astral body completely before opening your eyes and getting up. If you are unsure that all your energies have reintegrated make a statement of intention:

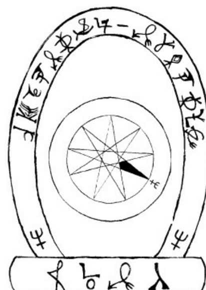
It is my Will that all my subtle bodies that I have sent out return to me now!

Then feel yourself drawing in your astral body or bodies back to you as you inhale and reintegrate your energies.

Step Seven

Be sure to thank Lucifer and any other guides who worked with you. Then close The Circle of Leviathan and banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Write down everything you remember about the journey to go over it later.

Opening of Thaumiel With Tools



The Gate of Thaumiel

Step One

After your Altar is all set up facing North or West and with the usual Tools begin by banishing/clearing your dedicated space with The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then cast The Circle Of Leviathan, and proceed to do the Rite Of Rebellion. All should be done with the Athame.

Step Two

Prick your finger and place your blood directly on the Gateway Sigil of Thaumiel. Gazing at the Gateway, begin the Chant of Opening.



Pronounced:

Sah-Gahee-Fie-Jay-Vee-Way-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Tee-Bah-Jay-Way-Hah-Ee!

Continue to chant until you sense a change in the feel of the room you are in. You should feel the atmosphere of the room change as the Gateway opens.

Step Three

Be seated or lay down if you prefer. Whisper the following chant over and over.

Lucifer! Dark Lord of Thaumiel,
Guide me through my darkness to find the Light within!

Chant rhythmically with your eyes closed as you enter a trance from which you can journey or project into the Gateway of Thaumiel with the method of your choosing or just be still and allow the currents of Thaumiel to take you.

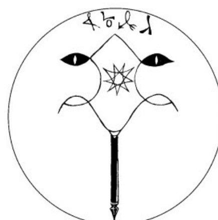
Step Four

Once inside the Gateway, call for Lucifer if he is not already present when you enter. Ask Lucifer to guide you through the realm and lead you to power and gnosis that you seek, or something to this effect.

Step Five

Upon your return to your body, thank all the daemons who guided you including Lucifer. Make sure your energies are fully reintegrated before you open your eyes and close the Rite. Remember to close the circle and banish. Write down everything you can remember about the journey.

Evokation of Lucifer



The Sigil of Lucifer

Evoke Lucifer for all things pertaining to the Qlipha of Thaumiel, for perfection in mind and spirit whatever that may mean for you, for attainment or unlocking of his qualities within yourself, for self-control, discipline and eloquence, for refinement of your consciousness, for access to deeply hidden occult knowledge, for help in learning anything that is of the arts or science or learning/knowledge acquisition in general, to immolate yourself in the Black Flame or the light of your own Godhood, for all things relating to sustaining your individual identity while still expanding your consciousness or crystallizing your psyche, and lastly according to legends of old Grimoires containing Lucifer, he can bestow any power or knowledge to the Initiate. There really is no limit to what Lucifer can do for the Initiate or Witch.

Step One

Start by setting up your Altar with your tools and adding any images or even a statue of Lucifer if desired as long as it does not look cluttered. You may want to have your Altar facing East for this Evokation because Lucifer is a spirit of the Air, but it will work facing North or West as well. Make sure the point of the Manifestation Triangle of Lilith is facing East and place Lucifers Sigil within the Triangle. Black, red or sometimes blue candle/candles work best for evoking Lucifer depending on your intention for the Rite. You may write your intention on the back of the Sigil of Lucifer if desired. Banish your space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess, then light any candles in your room that you are using for lighting and light the charcoal tablet if you are using resin incense.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Leviathan and then perform the Rite of Rebellion to attune you to the dark currents.

Step Three

Make your offering of blood to Lucifer and your intention by placing a few drops of your blood on his sigil, chanting his name as you do so. Now vibrate the chant of Evokation for Lucifer over and over in Daemon Tongue.



Pronounced:

Zie-Eh-Fay-Eh-Hah-Ah-Vee!

Continue to chant until the presence of Lucifer is strongly felt then say over and over while gazing at the Sigil:

Lucifer! Infernal Emperor of Hell and Initiator of Darkness and Light, appear before me, illuminate my spirit and exalt my mind with your presence!

Step Four

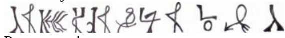
Once you establish an energetic connection with Lucifer and you can communicate in your own way, commune your Will to him and visualize your Will being done. Take your time with this step and meditate for a bit.

Step Five

Burn the Sigil of Lucifer and focus on the outcome you would like as it burns. You may keep the sigil until your Will is accomplished if desired and burn it later.

Step Six

Now say the Grateful Farewell to Lucifer.



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh Fay-Eh-Vee-Dah!

Then close the circle and Banish.

The Stellar Outlands

Part Two



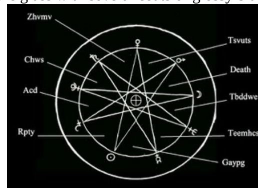
Introduction
Chapter Nineteen



IN this book, when I say or talk about the Stellar Outlands I am referring to the realms outside of the Qliphothic spheres or husks. The Stellar Outlands are boundless and are found outside of the time and space realms of this Universe, however they can be accessed through the same planetary Gateways through which their currents flow into our Universe. They are the in-between spaces on the Circle of Nine Sigil and they are essentially all part of the Qlipha of Daath itself, because Daath contains all of the unmanifest Universe within itself. The Stellar Outlands are divided into nine different spaces in this book and are not the same as discussed in other books about Necronomicon gnosis. Although I am sure they have parallels with other systems and info out there. All of the following information is channeled or received by the present author, from Spirit and does not come from any other books out there that I am aware of. The names of each of the Nine divisions of the Stellar Outlands were provided by a primary power or ruler in Lovecraftian lore, Azathoth and another being who serves him, whom I will not name here. They also provided the Keys/Chants of opening each of the Stellar Outland Gates in the Luciferian Daemon Tongue Language. The Structure of this section will be done basically the same way as the previous section about the Qliphoth themselves, but with less detailed instructions. If you are able to make it to this point in this Grimoire without getting stuck, then you will no doubt be able to navigate the following gateways without me holding your hand. I will provide the Chants of Opening as well as the Gateway sigils as I did in the previous section. The sigils of the Ruling Entities or Gatekeepers of each Stellar Outland will also be provided as well as their names and some general info about them. Evoke them in your own way, as I do not feel it is necessary for me to walk you through the process of evoking them here after doing so in the last section of this Grimoire. The process of evoking the Ruling Entities of the Stellar Outlands is basically the same as it is to evoke an Arch-Daemon.

To evoke the spirits of the Stellar Outlands it is not necessary to worry too much about trivial details such as what incense to use etc. Blood is the most important thing to use I have found. Blood dedicated to your intention, your intention being the evokation of the spirit. If you have incense and candles, it is of course advisable and an effective way to enhance evokations. I will not however go into details such as candle and incense in this section, if you have paid attention thus far, then you should know that it does not matter too much as long as you use the appropriate candle colors and incense toward your specific intent of the evokations. Black and red colors and candles are of course the most useful for this particular Left Hand Path Draconian Magick. Dragon's Blood incense is best for most of the evokations or gate openings ahead, but I do advise you to go with your intuition and listen to your guides in this work. Do not do this work without an attitude of dedication to your own growth and betterment. All of this work is ultimately designed to awaken you to your true reality and become a being who can consciously stand outside of time and manipulate time and space for your highest good. Aleister Crowley writes in Liber Al (The Book Of The Law) chapter 1,verse 3, that "Every man and every woman is a star." This means that even when you are completely liberated from the enslavement of time and space that you will still do what is best for you and walk according to your own path like a star (stars do not ordinarily collide with each other). If you are walking according to your True Will, which will be revealed through this work (if it has not been already) then your path will not interfere with the paths of others, nor will you want to mess with the lives of others unless they initiate reason for you to do so…e.g. trying to control or enslave you in some way. Perhaps it may be that you are to help others with the power that you gain when it is asked for.

The opening of the Stellar Outland Gateways ahead will be more effective in most cases using a consecrated black mirror. The Gateway sigils provided will however work without a black mirror, but not as well. I suggest investing in and consecrating a black Obsidian Mirror at this point if you have not already done so. It does not have to be an Obsidian mirror though; you may make a mirror inexpensively using a picture frame and painting one side of the glass with several coats of glossy black paint.



The Divisions of the Nine Stellar Outlands

The names of the Stellar Outlands that I received came through mostly in the Enochian language and one other in what appeared to be pronounced the same as in English i.e. the Ninth Outland known as Death is in English, but the remaining eight gates are in the Enochian language. Accurate pronunciations for each name are provided, they are somewhat difficult to pronounce, unless you have experience with Enochian Magick.

The Outland Called Death

Chapter Twenty

THE Stellar Outland called Death is the first Outland we will be exploring. The Outland called Death is accessed through the Qlipha of Gamaliel and the immediate Overworld. It is considered Gate Nine of the Nine Outland Gates that we will explore in this section of the Grimoire counting down to Gate One. When opening this Outland Gate, one needs to open the portal in alignment with the position of the Moon in the Overworld as in the Opening of Gamaliel, however this is only true if you are not using the Gateway Sigil or a black mirror as a Gate. The Work of this realm can be similar to the work of the Qliphoth previously accessed, specifically that of Gamaliel only to a greater/deeper degree of intensity. The Gate also has a theme of non-duality. when I accessed the sphere I found myself ascending a staircase with a bright light at the top. I feel that it equates to accessing the higher Enochian Aethyrs, particularly the first Aethyr called LIL. This energy will allow you to see through all the lies of the world that we live in. It is an energy of disillusionment. It allows attachments to be broken. It is an end of unnecessary suffering that is caused by our own inward denial of reality. It shows reality. It brings "death" and an absolute ending to any self-deceit. The realm will enable you to experience an Ego death as well, allowing you to embrace all parts of your True Self. A prevailing theme of this Outland is Respect. Whatever this may mean for you; you may need to learn more respect for yourself, the spirits that you work with or for other people to name a few examples.

The Ruling Entity and Gatekeeper of this Realm is Enli (pronounced “en-lee”). Enli is a male entity who presents as a pale, bald, elf-like being with a small nose and pointed ears. He has a good sense of humor and is fun to work with. He will be your guide in the Stellar Outland of Death. He is a spirit of enlightenment and peace.

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening Death is the heart drained of passions and emptied in order to be restructured and redefined. It may also represent a purification of your emotional energies.

The Opening of Death

Opening of Death Without Tools

The process of opening this and the other Stellar Outland Gateways ahead is very similar to opening the Qliphothic Gateways. With that said, I will outline the basic steps in the appropriate order and let you fill in the blanks so to speak.

1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle Of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with the Moon above to open the Gate.
6. Use the following Chant to open the Gate (sing the chant correctly over and over to open the Gate while facing the correct direction and visualizing the Gate opening):

Pronounced:

"Ah-Eh-Luh-Cuh-Tee-Hah-Ah-Meh-Fuh-Ee-Vay-Ah-Fay-Fuh!"

7. Project into the Gate and call to Enli either using his name in Daemon Tongue or in English. Enli in Deamon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Fay-Eh-Ohay

8. Talk to Enli and ask him to guide you through the Work of the realm.
9. When the journey is over thank Enli and any other guides who helped then return to your body.
10. Close the Gate, close the Circle and then Banish.
11. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

Opening of Death With Tools

The Gate of Death

1. Set up Altar with appropriate Tools. Use a Black Mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle Of Leviathan
3. Perform The Rite Of Rebellion
4. Place your blood on the Gate and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the over and over until you feel the energy fill the space.

Pronounced:

Ah-Eh-Luh-Cuh-Tee-Hah-Ah-Meh-Fuh-Ee-Vay-Ah-Fay-Fuh!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Enli to guide you. You may call him in Daemon Tongue or English.
6. Return to your body when the journey ends, then close the Gate.
7. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation of Enli

The Sigil of Enli

As Enli is a spirit of enlightenment he is evoked for matters concerning the ability to enter into deeper meditative states and to achieve states of spiritual or mental equilibrium. He may also be worked with to achieve a greater level of respect for oneself or the greater respect of others as well. Enli destroys illusions and causes comprehension of actual reality. He can allow the Initiate or Witch to achieve a great degree of clarity about themselves and their path and may help them find inner peace. Enli is also evoked for matters concerning the Stellar Outland called Death and working the energies of the realm. He causes one to be happy through intense clarity, rather than ignorant bliss. Enli is evoked using blood on his sigil, the blood is not so much to feed him, but rather to feed your wish or intention; and to allow a stronger manifestation. It is not intended to be an act of worship in this or any of the earlier evokations. Speak to Enli in a respectful manner once he is evoked.

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the sigil of Enli.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle Of Leviathan, and perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.
4. Intone the chant of evoking Enli:

Pronounced:

Ah-Fay-Eh-Ohay--Fie-Eh-Ah-Fuh-Eh

5. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
6. Meditate and commune with Enli.
7. Be sure to thanks Enli and give the Grateful Farewell in Daemon Tongue.

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Ah-Fay-Eh-Ohay.

8. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
9. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Teemhcsd

Chapter Twenty-One

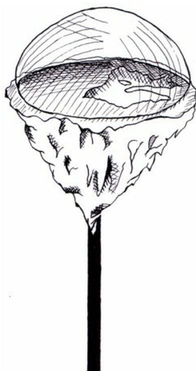


TEEMHCSD (pronounced Tee-mahs-dee) is accessed through the Eighth Gate and through the sphere of Mercury/Samael. Teemhcsd is a dark realm where giants and other massive beings reside. Upon entering I had the experience of being eaten or consumed, once by a giant then again during a second journey by a strange looking pillar or pylon with an “X” on top of it. I do not have any other way to describe it. It may have been the Tower of Koth mentioned in the Necronomicon gnosis. Which is basically a crossroads that one may use to go anywhere in the Stellar Outlands. I was then re-manifested with an all black body. Any light within me was extinguished and I became total darkness. This is of course not darkness in the sense of being evil, but rather in that I became an energy of limitless creative potential and power. This darkness that is accessed in Teemhcsd is part of a larger ongoing process of becoming more aware and able to operate in other universes and dimensional spaces as one successively enters each Stellar Outland Gate. One may also experience becoming a giant themselves and walking over vast landscapes with ease; a reflection of taking giant steps forward in your dayside life. You may also come across a vast abyss within the realm that may seem insurmountable. It appears as a foggy place with darkness below and a dusky sky above. Here you may be guided by one of the ruling entities known as Ess. Ess being a winged demon may carry across the expansive abyss. The primary themes of this realm are Honesty and Faith. Honesty as being honest with yourself I believe, and faith as in believing in yourself and also your ability to succeed, not only in dayside life, but participating in the limitless existence that you have outside of this known universe as well. This is the point in this work, to acknowledge and reopen your existence outside of this very controlled world we live in.

Other possible experiences include experiencing the thoughts of others about you, (they may be positive or negative), visions of a chalice (symbolic of a vessel in which you are being transformed by the Dragon) and seeing the Earth for what it really is. When working in this realm no fear or ego is to be present; you cannot access this realm if your ego is rampant and out of control. You must have no fear, no doubt, and no regrets going into this work. Do not access this realm if you are not ready to do so. You may skip ahead and evoke Dee to help you overcome your fears before actually opening the Gate. The restructuring of your identity regarding respect as felt in the previous realm must be in place and firm before you open this gate of Teemhcsd or you will make little progress.

There are three Ruling Entities and/or Gatekeepers of Teemhcsd. The first is Tuh-Rid (pronounced Tah-Reed) who presents a bloated short man with short legs and a large torso. The Second is Dee, who is a male warrior spirit with spiked hair. The Third is Ess. Ess is a male spirit with a large head like that of a bat and a body that appears to be half man, half bat. Also, you will likely run into Babalon (the Dark Goddess of Thelema) in your journey through this realm and at times all of the realms to follow. She appears to be a primary guide that is present throughout the Stellar Outlands.

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening Teemhcsd found ahead is the Stellar Outland of Teemhcsd itself, found outside of our time and space. It is a flat shielded plane as you can see from the image found ahead.



The Stellar Outland of Teemhcsd

Opening of Teemhcsd Without Tools

With this method you will need to open the portal or Gate in a direction facing the planet Mercury.

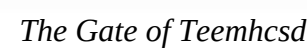
1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with The Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle Of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Mercury to open the Gate.
6. Use the following Chant to open the Gate, Sing the chant correctly over and over to open the Gate while facing the correct direction and visualizing the Gate opening.

Pronounced:

Pah-Yee-Sah-Tee-Ah-Dah-Eh-Ah-Vee-Ah
-Tee-Gahee-Vee-Cuh-Hah-Luh!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Dee ( ), Tuh-Rid ( ), or Ess ( ), either using their names in Daemon Tongue or in English. When the journey is over thank them and any other guides who helped, then return to your body.
8. Close the Gate, close the circle, and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

Opening of Teemhcsd With Tools



The Gate of Teemhcsd

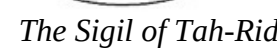
1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate Tools. Use a Black Mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform The Rite of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant over and over until you feel the Gate has opened.

Pronounced:

Pah-Yee-Sah-Tee-Ah-Dah-Eh-Ah-Vee-Ah-Tee-Gahee-Vee-Cuh-Hah-Luh!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Dee, Tuh-Rid, or Ess to guide you. You may call them in Daemon Tongue or English. If desired, you may call all of them when exploring this realm.
6. Return to your body when the journey ends, then close the Gate.
7. Close the Circle and Banish. Record all that you remember.

Evokation of Tuh-Rid



The Sigil of Tah-Rid

Evoke Tuh-Rid for help in matters of healing through rest and relaxation. He may help induce states of relaxation without the nagging thoughts of what you "should be doing". Tah-Rid can help you to rejuvenate and regain your energy and strength after over-working for a long period. He is a spirit of healing and wellness. He may enable you to let go of worry that may be overburdening you and causing health problems through stress. Use your blood when evoking Tah-Rid; this is important in evoking all of the Outland spirits as a showing of respect and to honor them.

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the sigil of Tuh-Rid.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Now place your blood on the sigil of Tuh-Rid.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Tuh-Rid.

Pronounced:

Vee-Vee-Dah--Vee-Ah-Kah--Kah-Ah-Gahee-Dah-Ah-Vee

7. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Tuh-Rid.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Tah-Rid by giving the Grateful Farewell:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Vee-Dah.

10. When finished, close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications.

Evokation of Dee

Dee is a warrior spirit and has an energy of absolute fearlessness. He literally feels no fear. It is not possible for him. He does not run or back down. Dee can help the Initiate to overcome his own inner insecurities and fears. Evoke Dee in a separate Ritual before opening Teemhcsd in order to deal with any fears that you may have before entering the Gate of Teemhcsd. Dee may also help the Initiate or Witch to crush his most nagging enemies with finality. He is helpful in accessing your own warrior's spirit within you to overcome day to day challenges and beyond.



The Sigil of Dee

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the sigil of Dee.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on the Sigil of Dee.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Dee.

Pronounced:

Ray-Way-Dah-Ray-Yee-Hah-Vee-Ah--Vee-Ah-Vee.

7. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Dee.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Dee by giving the Grateful Farewell:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Ah-Vee.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications.

Evokation of Ess



The Sigil of Ess

Ess is evoked for the purpose of discovering or uncovering hidden knowledge and secrets. He helps the Initiate or Witch to remove the perception-filters of the reality he lives in and beyond. He unlocks secrets to the Initiated individual that are very hidden. He allows a person to see things from a non-human stance or a non-terrestrial perspective. He allows the Initiate to move beyond the normal inborn instincts. One's mind becomes very powerful and rises above the blind ego habits of everyday energy wastage and the confused, misguided version of yourself takes a back seat. Evokation of Ess is well worth the effort, but you must take him seriously and listen to his instruction to have any chance of reaping the rewards he offers you.

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the sigil of Ess.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle Of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on the Ess's Sigil.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Ess:

Pronounced:

Luh-Hah-Meh-Ray-Tee-Cuh-Bah--Pah-Dah--Vee-Cuh!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil Continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Ess.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Ess by giving the Grateful Farewell:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Cuh.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Zhvmv

Chapter Twenty-Two



THE Stellar Outland called Zhvmv (pronounced: "Zod-Hah-Vee-Em-Vee") is accessed through the Seventh Gate of the Nine Outland Gates. Zhvmv is accessed through the planet Venus and the Qlipha of A'arab Zaraq. This Outland is not easily accessed if you have any shred of issues such as guilt, fear, doubt or unnecessary anxieties. These are things that should be surpassed in the initiations and work of the previous gates including the realms of the Qliphoth in the previous section. In order to reach the levels ahead you will need a steady structured spiritual/magickal practice. If you are not able to do this yet then do not be discouraged. Take your time and build your spiritual strength until you are ready. At the same time, I am not the authority of whether or not you may enter these realms. Only the Great Old Ones of the Outlands may make that call. Keep an open mind and open the Gates as you feel called to do so. Even if you think you are not ready. The Old Ones will simply point out what changes or sacrifices must be made before you may enter the Gate if they decide you are not ready yet. There is no reason to fear them, unless you are dishonest or trying to manipulate them; which is not possible anyway, but still it may anger them.

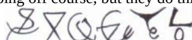
The Outland of Zhvmv is multilayered and complex. One can go pretty deep into it and deprogram themselves and their views of the world we live that are artificial. For example monogamy is a programmed biological instinct that will appear strange once your pierce the layers of this Stellar Outland. How deep you go is up to you. In this work you are tapping into the program of the matrix that we live in and you gain insight into what parts of you are actual or more than programming of the matrix.

The first time I entered the realm of Zhvmv I found myself in a triangular blue tunnel or hallway that transported me to a world deep underwater. Here I swam my way into an underwater Temple to find myself standing before the Lord of the Deep Ones known as Cthulhu. Cthulhu spoke with me an gave me his blessings before I left and continued my journey. You may find yourself in many similar or very different places at the same time in this Outland, because it is the realm connected to or of your subconscious mind. It contains the sunken city of R'lyeh found in the Lovecraftian stories where Cthulhu is said to be sleeping. The Outland is actually quite subjective, perhaps more so than the others. I journeyed into it many times and each time it was different. Try not to have any specific expectations for how this realm may present itself.

The primary theme and work of this Stellar Outland is repression. The Initiate is asked to repress some of their strongest human inclinations and turn their lusts inward rather than expressing them outwardly. It is a true test of willpower to get through this work. You will not go unrewarded if you make it through it though.

> There is more energy within you then there is outside of you.
>
> —Arzsmu

The Ruling Entity and Gatekeeper of this Realm is Arzsmu (pronounced: Arr-Zod-Ess-Em-Ooah). Arzsmu is a male entity who presents as a man with short dark hair and a goatee. His dark hair is slicked back. He looks like a normal human man and is easy to work with. He will interfere in your life if he feels the need to do so, as will most of the Outland entities if they feel you are going off course, but they do this in a way that is looking out for your best interests. His name in Daemon Tongue is:



Pronounced:

Yee-Ah-Luh-Ee-Fie-Eh

The image evoked by using the Chant of Opening ahead is the butterfly leaving its cocoon. It is symbolic of a the transformation that occurs in the work of Zhvmv. The Initiate must be patient and do the work before they can rise from their cocoon.



The Opening of Zhvmv

Opening Zhvmv Without Tools

1. Get bloodletting device ready, then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Venus to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate (sing the chant correctly over and over until you feel the Gate open).



Pronounced:

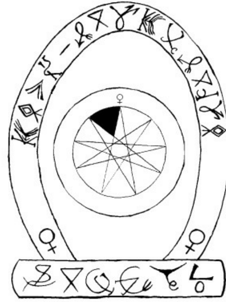
Gahee-Bah-Ooay-Zie--Vee-Ah-Tee-Gahee-Kwa-Vee-Ah-Sah-Tee-Bah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Arzsmu. When the journey is over thank him and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

Daemon tongue:

8.  Close the Gate, close the circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

The Opening of Zhvmv With Tools



The Gate of Zhvmv

1. Set up Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a Black Mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform The Rite of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant over and over correctly for best results.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Bah-Ooay-Zie--Vee-Ah-Tee-Gahee-Kwa-Vee-Ah-Sah-Tee-Bah!

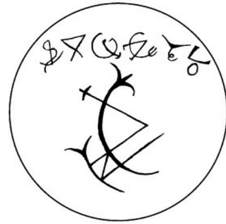
5. Project into the Gateway and call to Arzsmu to guide you in your journey. Return to your body when the journey ends, then close the Gate.

Daemon tongue:



6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evoaktion of Arzsmu



The Sigil of Arzsmu

Evoke Arzsmu for all things pertaining to the Stellar Outland of Zhvmv, for matters such as ending or altering relationships (specifically romantic relationships), for finding the right romantic partner, for help overcoming lust and desires for the purpose of Will development and devotion to Self, and for matters of health and healing of an emotional nature. Arzsmu accepts food offerings/gifts as well. He likes different varieties of cheese. Putting blood on his sigil is still necessary when evoking him however.

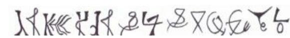
1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the sigil of Arzsmu.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on the Arzsmu Sigil and present any food offering now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Arzsmu:



Pronounced:

Luh-Eh-Dah-Ah--Gahee-Sah--Yee-Ah-Luh-Ee-Fie-Eh!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil Chant continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Arzsmu.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Arzsmu by giving the Grateful Farewell:



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Yee-Ah-Luh-Ee-Fie-Eh.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Gaypg

Chapter Twenty-Three



THE Stellar Outland called Gaypg (pronounced: Jee-Ah-Yay-Pee-Jee) is accessed through the Sixth Gate, the Qlipha of Thagirion and the Black Sun. The Outland is vast and there is a lot to explore within it. You will likely encounter beings such as Azathoth (one of the Lords of the Great Old Ones) and Arachne, as well as other non-parasitic spider-like beings. This realm is inhabited by other human-looking entities as well; they seemed surprised at my appearance when I entered the realm and they were discussing amongst themselves how I was unlike my kind, or something to that affect, and then they granted me access to the realm. If you try to access this Outland before doing the work of the previous Qlipha and Outlands you will not likely be permitted to enter. The primary themes of this realm are birth and spiritual renewal. The energy of the realm seemed almost sad at first; then by the end of my first journey, it became more of a higher frequency emotion. It was a bittersweet feeling. During the journey I found myself as a giant standing on top of the Earth dome with the stars above me. I was in an in-between space looking up into the Overworld. Future events could be changed or set in a direction of my desire for my highest good. The viewing or sensing of future events was easily accessible here as well. It was a similar experience as that of Thagirion in this respect, only to a greater or more powerful extent. The discovery of one's life path or destiny is also a possibility in Gaypg. One may have visions of their journey that will guide them to the answers that they seek. In my journey I saw many trees surrounding me in the dark, blowing in the wind. Then I found myself climbing a jagged mountain until I reached the top. At the top of the mountain was a path that was clearly laid out in front of me. In this visual journey the trees blowing in the wind were others seeking their way and being unable to find it. I would guide them to the path. This is just one example of what a person may see journeying into this Outland. I am sure it is quite dependent on what your life journey is or what you want it to be.

The magickal formula corresponding to this Stellar Outland of Gaypg is part two of The Formula of The Beast and specifically given to me by my spirit guide Mike. It is the formula of Ka-Re-Set-Opar or K-R-Sth-Opar. K-R-Sth-Opar when dissected with Hebrew Gematria is K=20, R=200, Sth=74, and Opar=351; these add up to 645 then when these values are added they equal 15, 1 and 5 equal 6. The Stellar Outland of Gaypg is accessed through the Sixth Gate. When Dissected with Daemon Tongue we get K=16, R=8, Sth=17, and Opar=25; when added we get the number 66. 66 is the sacred number of the Qliphoth. And it is showing the connection between Qliphoth and the Stellar Outlands. 6 added to 6 is 12, 12 is the number of arms/souls that two I.D.S. (inter-dimensional-selves) hold, showing the union of one's Spirit in the Outlands with one's Spirit here in space and time. 12 is also the same number as what Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu reduces to (part one,of the Formula, refer to Chapter Thirteen). 1 and 2 is 3. 3 is a number of health, mind body and soul connected to spirit or I.D.S. Thus the formula of Ka-Re-Set-Opar is one of protection and health on multiple dimensional levels as well as a means of accessing your other identities who are currently living lives in other times and places. 12 is also the sum of 9 and 3. 93 is value of the current of Thelema which is intricately connected to the Stellar Outlands and the Qliphoth. 12 is the reflex of 21; the sum of 10,1,10 as explained in Chapter Thirteen.

The Gatekeeper and Ruling Entity of this Stellar Outland is Gsgd (pronounced: Jee-Ess-Jee-Dee). Gsgd presents as a vaporous cloud of black smoke with the helmet and mask of a Samurai Warrior. He looks like a head floating around with a trail of black smoke. His eyes glow behind his dark mask. Gsgd is helpful spirit that will give you useful insight and guidance about the present and future. He will guide you through the Outland of Gaypg in order for you to find what is needed for you within the Outland. It is not recommended to explore this Outland without his guidance until you are familiar with it and how to utilize it's power in your life. To do so could be potentially harmful or confusing for you.

The image evoked into the mind of the Initiate by using the Chant of Opening is that of Ka-Re-Set-Opar. It is the Eye of the Dragon above the Pyramid. This particular image is used in the formula of Ka-Re-Set-Opar.



K-R-Sth-Opar

The Formula of Ka-Re-Set-Opar

The Power of this Formula is accessed by meditating on the image of the Pyramid and the Eye of the Dragon. It is used to access and journey into the Outer Dragon of the Below and the Outer Dragon of the Above or the Stellar Outland realms themselves if you will. It is further used to cause a fuller and more complete opening of the Eye of Dragon in the Initiate/Witch his or herself. In my own experience I have found that it opens portals automatically once I get into a deep enough trance state. Beings that are of realms of non-time step into your world. The Formula is used in the Rite of Attainment found in Part Three. The Initiate who is ready and executes the Rite properly will attain union with his Daemonic Selves in the Outlands and/or his Holy Guardian Angel or Daimon.

This Formula is for dedicated Initiates only, no Dabblers! Seriously do not do this if you are not dedicated to the Daemonic within you. There is no turning back.

But If you feel like you are missing something within you. Like nothing in life makes you happy, then this Formula of The Beast can help you. Work through the Grimoire into Part Three to access the full Formula of The Beast.

I have also tried this Formula as a meditation with my Magickal Partner and sister Sara, with very good results. If you have a partner who practices with you, then I recommend that you both do the meditation together on a daily basis for about twenty to thirty minutes per session, until you achieve your desired level of development, but it is completely up to you. You may of course do it solo for the same duration of time on a daily basis or whenever you are able to. Do the meditation for a good three weeks and then about once a week after that for maintenance. This should be done in preparation for the Rite of Attainment.

Ka-Re-Set-Opar Meditation

If you are able, it is best to use the Circle of Leviathan when doing this meditation, and it is best to do it in your ritual space. One black candle on the Altar and your pyramid shaped stone (if you have one) centered on the Altar as well. If you choose, you may do this meditation without the Circle of Leviathan, but make sure your space is clear and protected from intrusion or it will not work well. Dragon's Blood incense is best for this meditation or any kind that puts you in a good state of relaxation. Trance meditation music is good as well, as long as the volume is low. Open the Gateway of Gaypg before doing the meditation for enhanced results and greater power to shifts dimensions, to peer anywhere in time and space and even to alter events energetically. It is best to explore the Stellar Outland of Gaypg a few times before using it's currents for the Ka-Re-Set-Opar Meditation or for the full Attainment Rite.

Step One

When you are ready, perform the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess and then light your Candle and incense.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Leviathan and make a small blood offering to those Daemons who hold the Circle if you desire. Now be seated and close your eyes, get very relaxed, breathing slowly through your nose as you go deeper and deeper into trance.

Step Three

Now begin to visualize a pyramid of electric blue light surrounding your whole body with only your head exposed above the peak. See a round ring of light surrounding your head right at the apex of the pyramid.

Step Four

See the pyramid begin to spin counterclockwise as the ring of light above it stays still and begins to glow with power and energy drawn from the pyramid. See it continue to grow in bright intensity like a sun as the pyramid spins faster and faster while you are chanting "Ka-Re-Set-Opar", either out loud or silently within your mind.

Step Five

Continue the visualization and chanting until you achieve a state of trance and communion with the those in the realms of non-time. Write down all that you learn, feel, and see during this meditation as it may be important later. When finished, close the Magick Circle and clear your space with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Opening of Gaypg Without Tools

To open Gaypg you must face the direction of the Black Sun which is not as easily ascertained as that of the White Sun. I recommend asking spirit which direction to open the gate in before you begin. Usually North is a safe guess however.

1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with the Black Sun to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).



Pronounced:

Gahee-Tee-Cuh-Dah-Eh-Way-Eh-Ooay-Eh-Vee-Ah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Gsgd. His name in Daemon Tongue is:



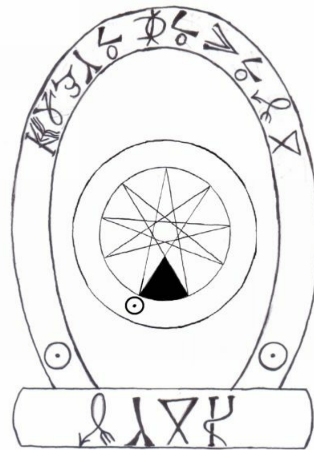
Pronounced:

Vee-Dah-Ah-Zie

When the journey is over thank him and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

Opening of Gaypg With Tools



The Gate of Gaypg

1. Set up Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant over and over correctly until the Gate opens fully.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Tee-Cuh-Dah-Eh-Way-Eh-Ooay-Eh-Vee-Ah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Gsgd to guide you in your journey. His name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

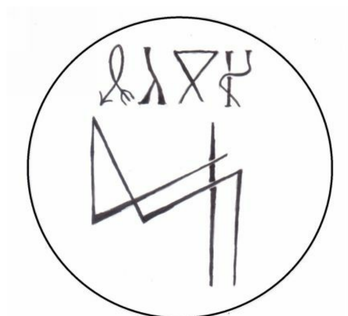
Vee-Dah-Ah-Zie

Return to your body when the journey ends, then close the Gate.

6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation of Gsgd

Evoke Gsgd for all things and matters pertaining to the Stellar Outland of Gaypg and for help and understanding the work of Gaypg. Evoke him to detect any bindings, hexes and curses that may be on you or someone whom you are close to. He may help with release and healing from all negativity as well as detecting any intrusive energies that may attached to you or your auric field. He may help in detecting and healing all diseases of the body or mind. He is also able to strengthen the Initiate in any way he may desire or need, e.g. stronger psychic or clairvoyant abilities. His power to help the Initiate in altering himself or the world around him is only limited by the True Will of the Initiate or Witch.



The Sigil of Gsgd

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Gsgd.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on Gsgd's Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Gsgd:

Pronounced:

Vee-Dah-Ah-Zie--Ah-Ee-Ray-Gahee-Key-Ah-Dah-Gahee!

7. As you gaze at his continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Gsgd.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Gsgd by giving the Grateful Farewell:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Vee-Dah-Ah-Zie.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Tsvuts

Chapter Twenty-Four



THE Stellar Outland called Tsvuts (pronounced: Tee-Ess-Vee-Oo-Tee-Ess) is accessed through the Fifth Gate, Qlipha of Golachab and the planet Mars. Tsvuts is a realm of alternate, past and future life recall and access. This is a place of healing past life traumas, and also may be helpful in accessing latent talents, abilities and gaining important Self knowledge that may help you in your current life. Struggle, survival, and acts of heroism also seem to be themes in this Stellar Outland along with the deconditioning of the attitude of allowing yourself to be passive. The Outland of Tsvuts will likely appear different for a each individual who enters it. For myself and my Magickal Partner it presented as a snowy, forested, mountainous area at night with large leopards and wolves present. There were people wearing animal masks, bird masks and furs, sitting around large fires in clearings throughout the forested area. The survival and struggle themes were very present, as well as past life recall throughout the journey. This realm also seems to hold some pretty intense vibrations and energies that can be empowering when harnessed for use in dayside life. The Stellar Outland has various fires burning throughout. Be warned that graphic scenes of horrific survival scenarios may play out during journeys into this realm, however these are ususally symbolic or past events and you will not be harmed by what you see here. The Dark Goddess Babalon is present in this realm as well as the others, including Nu Isis whom I believe was spoken of in Kenneth Grant's writtings. She is especially present here in Tsvuts in addition to the primary Gatekeeper and Guide of the Outland named Wtadv.



Nu Isis Overlooking Tsvuts

My Magickal Partner also accessed a past life that I would like to share with you. She and I were once living in the Mayan civilization. In her past life during the journey into the Stellar Outland of Tsvuts, she saw beings from the future that harnessed massive green lasers to cut down the enormous trees that ounce permeated the surface of the Earth. So-called mountains are all that remain of these giant trees that reached the Overworld itself, above the Dome or Firmament. The Earth plane is a shadow of it's former self and it is up to us to stop the forces of control from furthering it's destruction. One way is by gaining power over the Matrix of Control by way of the Daemonic and the Work of the Stellar Outlands and Qliphoth.

The Ruling Entity and Gatekeeper of Tsvuts, Wtadv (pronounced: Wah-Tee-Ah-Dee-Vee) presents as a middle aged man wearing a turban. He has beard stubble on his face and appears hardened and strong willed. He describes himself as "honest".

The image associated with the Chant of Opening Tsvuts is that of Nu Isis overlooking the Stellar Outland itself. She watches over those Initiates who journey into the Outland who have a sincere attitude for self-growth. My drawing hardly does her justice. She is a very beautiful person.

The Opening of Tsvuts Without Tools

1. Get bloodletting device ready, then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Mars to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).



Pronounced:
Pah-Dah-Cuh-Vee-Ah-Tee-Way-Tee-Dah-Fay-Vee-Ah!

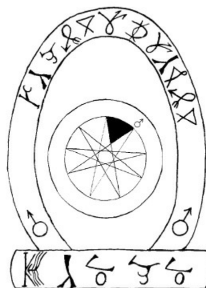
7. Project into the Gate and call to Wtadv. His name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:
Gahee-Dah-Eh-Cuh-Eh

When the journey is over thank Wtadv and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

Opening Of Tsvuts With Tools



The Gate of Tsvuts

1. Set up your Altar with appropriate tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform The Rite of Rebellion.

4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant until you feel the Gateway has opened.

Pronounced:

Pah-Dah-Cuh-Vee-Ah-Tee-Way-Tee-Dah-Fay-Vee-Ah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Wtadv to guide you in your journey. His name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Gahee-Dah-Eh-Cuh-Eh

Return to your body when you feel the journey has ended, then close the Gateway.

6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation of Wtadv

Evoke Wtadv for all things related to the Stellar Outland of Tsvuts. You may also evoke him for help with past life research, exploration, and healing. He will help you to see yourself as you really are. He de-conditions the lies that you may believe about yourself and gives you clarity. He is also very helpful in clearing your space of negativity.

The Sigil of Wtadv

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Wtadv.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on Wtadv's Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Wtadv:

Pronounced:

Zie-Way-Fay-Ah-Hah-Dah-Eh--Gahee-Dah-Eh-Cuh-Eh!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Wtadv.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Wtadv by giving the Grateful Farewell:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh-- Gahee-Dah-Eh-Cuh-Eh.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

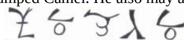
The Outland Called Rpty

Chapter Twenty-Five



THE Stellar Outland called Rpty (pronounced: Er-Pee-Tee-Yee) is accessed through the Fourth Gate, through the Qlipha of Gha'agsheblah, and the planet Jupiter. Rpty is another quite intense Outland to experience. The primary themes of the Stellar Outland are dissolution of the False Self and the False Reality as well. Once you open the Gate you will experience visions and journeys of the in-between realms where you may see your true Self, which is not what you may be expecting after believing that you are what you see here in the Earth Realm. I will describe my own visions of this realm briefly. Upon entering I found myself on a small body of land in the middle of or surrounded by a limitless body of water. The very small Island had a large tree on it. It seemed to be the Tree of Knowledge as described in ancient texts and legends. The Tree absorbed me as I connected with it and I found myself on the outside of Earth looking in. It appeared as a large sphere, with a round mass of land in the center. The land had a dome over it which was separate from the sphere which contained the entire Earth Realm. There was a giant tree in the Center of the Realm of Earth. Outside of this were other giant spheres containing other Realms. All of the Spheres had connecting tunnels/portals between each other. I returned to the Earth Realm and ate an orange, squash-shaped fruit from the Tree (which is known as a Quince if I'm not mistaken), upon doing so, more images and visions of the history of Earth Realm commenced. I will stop here and allow you to explore this Stellar Outland for yourself.

The Ruling Entity and Gatekeeper of the Stellar Outland of Rpty is Xmhtc (pronounced: Ex-Em-Hah-Tee-Cuh). He presents as a powerful male, hooded, cloaked sorcery who rides a double humped Camel. He also may appear as a hooded, dark wraith, floating in the air. His name in Deamon Tongue is:



Pronounced:

Hah-Eh-Cuh-Dah-Eh

The image evoked when using the Chant of Opening Rpty is a Native American Man playing his flute who is at peace and free of guilt.



The Opening of Rpty

The Opening of Rpty Without Tools

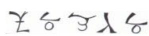
1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Jupiter to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).



Pronounced:

Vee-Dah-Pah-Eh-Vee-Ah-Meh-Vee-Ah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Xmhtc. His name in Daemon Tongue is:



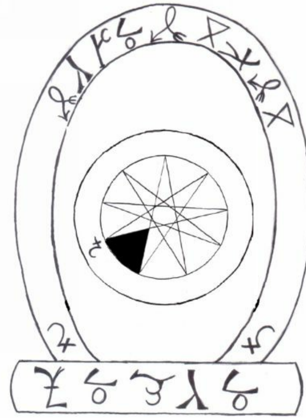
Pronounced:

Hah-Eh-Cuh-Dah-Eh

When the journey is over thank Xmhtc and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the Circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

The Opening Of Rpty With Tools



The Gate of Rpty

1. Set up your Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform The Rite of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant until you feel the Gateway has opened.



Pronounced:

Vee-Dah-Pah-Eh-Vee-Ah-Meh-Vee-Ah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Xmhtc to guide you in your journey. His name in Daemon Tongue is:



Pronounced:

Hah-Eh-Cuh-Dah-Eh

Return to your body when you feel the journey has ended, then close the Gateway.

6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation Of Xmhtc

Xmhtc as mentioned earlier is a spirit who presents as a dark hooded, cloaked male figure sometimes riding a camel. His presence is intense and noticeable even for the un-initiated. He is a powerful daemon of Death and is able to curse and destroy enemies as well as dissolve things in your life that you do not want any more. He is a guide who may help you defy the rules of the Matrix we live in by dismantling the false Self. He emphasizes the falseness of this reality we humans live in. He is a bringer of powerful internal change. He may be evoked to prepare for physical death; to have a successful death without falling into soul traps that erase your subconscious memory and put you right back in a body without a clue of your former lives. He guides the Initiate or Witch in how to die properly, without becoming stuck in the lies of the Matrix that ask a person to return over and over to "learn their soul lessons,". The new age attitude of reincarnation to learn soul lessons is incorrect. We have a choice, don't be fooled into coming back here if you do not want to. Lastly Xmhtc may be evoked in order to cause an Ego death without drugs or substances of any kind.



Sigil of Xmhtc

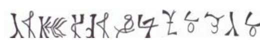
1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Xmhtc.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on Xmhtc's Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Xmhtc:



Pronounced:

Dah-Ah-Vee-Ah-Fie-Sah-Dah--Hah-Eh-Cuh-Dah-Eh!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Xmhtc.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Xmhtc by giving the Grateful Farewell when you are ready to close:



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Hah-Eh-Cuh-Dah-Eh.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.

11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Chws

Chapter Twenty-Six



THE Stellar Outland Called Chws (pronounced: Cuh-Hah-Wuh-Ess) is accessed through the Third Gate, the planet Saturn and the Qlipha of Satariel. This Stellar Outland is very connected to the currents of the Dark Goddess the same as Satariel and you will likely run into the Spider Goddess Arachne during your journeys into this Outland. If you have enemies blocking your access to this realm, they will be revealed to you upon your attempts to open it. This is how I experienced it, but your experience may be quite different. Upon first opening the Gate I saw myself as a woman wearing Greek garments and walking into a field of golden wheat blowing in the breeze. There was a giant crop circle in the center of the wheat field and once I stepped into its inner most ring I was transported up into an extra-dimensional vessel or ship. Within the vessel were beings that seemed to already know who I was and what I needed. After this initial opening of the Stellar Outland I was able to roam more freely through it and meet the beings that inhabited the Outland. A clear vision of the planet Saturn was reoccurring image and also mirrors shattering as well. The primary theme of the realm is to become more aware. In my case more aware of the parasitic astral entities attempting to thwart my growth and empowerment. Another theme is the facing of obstacles blocking one's desired life path. Past life recall and healing is an element of this Outland similar to previous Stellar Outland called Tsvuts. My Magickal Partner experienced nausea upon opening and entering this Gate. You may experience the same as you adapt and attune to the energies of the Stellar Outland of Chws. Wheat fields and savannahs are common landscapes that you may experience upon entering this Outland, but beyond that the past life memories that come to you depends on your individual past lives. The experiences of this Outland are usually intense and I recommend being prepared before entering the Gate. Always ask the Gatekeeper for guidance if it is your first time entering this Gate and the Gates that follow.

The Gatekeeper and primary Ruling Entity of this Stellar Outland is Sdahv (pronounced: Ess-Dee-Ah-Hah-Vee). Her name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee

She presents as a tall female Goddess and will be guiding you on your initial journeys into the Stellar Outland of Chws.

Using the Chant of Opening Chws Evokes the image of two roses, revealing some of the deeper meanings of the Stellar Outland Chws. The roses are showing the crossing of paths between individuals for love and growth which occurs in many lifetimes.



The Opening of Chws

The Opening Of Chws Without Tools

1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Saturn to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).

Pronounced:

Tee-Dah-Hah-Tee-Yee-Eh-Sah-Gahee-Sah-Jay-Dah-Kwah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Sdahv. Her name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee

When the journey is over thank Sdahv and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

The Opening Of Chws With Tools

The Gate of Chws

1. Set up your Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle Of Leviathan.
3. Perform The Rite Of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant until you feel the Gateway has opened.

Pronounced:

Tee-Dah-Hah-Tee-Yee-Eh-Sah-Gahee-Sah-Jay-Dah-Kwah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Sdahv to guide you in your journey. Her name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee

Return to your body when you feel the journey has ended. Thank those who guided you, then close the Gateway.

6. Close the Circle and Banish. Record all that you remember.

Evokation of Sdahv



The Sigil of Sdahv

Evoking Sdahv is important for the Initiate or Witch seeking to master the lessons and work to be done in the Stellar Outland of Chws. She can help you to overcome obstacles that are blocking your life path and your future initiations. She presents as a Goddess wearing a green cloak with sleeves. She has brown, almost reddish hair and is tall. Sdahv is a feminine spirit that may help the Witch/Initiate with matters involving writing, speaking (publicly or to groups) or to sharpen and hone any skill or talent that they already possess to the point of near perfection. She is also helpful in developing methods of Witchcraft such as spell-work for example. She is not limited to what has been mentioned by me however.

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Sdahv.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on Sdahv's Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Sdahv:

Pronounced:

Cuh-Dah-Vay-Vee-Jay-Dah-Vee-Jay--Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee!

7. As you gaze at her Sigil Chant her name rhythmically until you feel her essence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Sdahv.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Sdahv by giving the Grateful farewell when finished:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee.

10. Now close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Acd

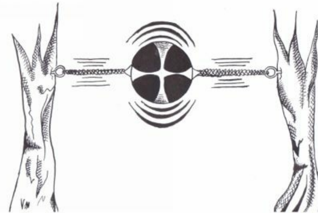
Chapter Twenty-Seven



THE Stellar Outland called Acd (pronounced Ah-Cuh-Dee) is accessed through the Second Gate, the Qlipha of Ghagiel and the planet of Pluto. This Outland has a shadowy, dark feel and is similar to Ghagiel in many ways. The Outland seems to be filled with toxic gasses, and rocky, jagged. dark landscapes. When I journeyed into it, I found myself standing at the foot of a staircase leading up to a temple…in front of me looking away from the temple was a dark, black sea of rippling waters. There were large powerful looking canines to my right and to my left as I stood at the foot of the stairway. The primary theme or lessons of this realm revolve around identifying your own weaknesses that have been holding you back from further growth; accomplishing the things that you want to do and to see definite results for your hard work. The Stellar Outland may induce the release of past pain, trauma and failures that you may be holding on to unconsciously. These releases may come in feeling or emotions as well as a visions of yourself feeling these things. You may see past versions of yourself and their flaws that you never took the time to see. This will be good in that you will see how far you have progressed in your growth and empowerment. The presence of Baal-zebub can be found here as well as that of the Neter Set. Set comes as a motivating force to push the Initiate or Witch forward in his growth and in life. Baal-zebub's presence seemed to be more of a formless all pervading force when I explored the Outland. His voice was deep and raspy, similar to that of Set. Set was all black and there appeared to be multiple manifestations of him at the same time. Self knowledge was revealed to me by Set during my personal journey; you may experience the same as well. The reality of our formlessness and non-existence was emphasized by Baal-zebub and was a constant theme during the journey. He kept saying "There is nothing left of us…we are not real." during the journey. At the end of my personal journey through Acd I saw two cave-like paths, one on the left and one on the right. The two paths then merged and became one path, and then Baal-zebub spoke again, "Both paths lead to the same place." I felt that he was pointing out that the negative ego needs to be dissolved in order to access the reality of Spirit or non-dual states of being, to access our infinite Selves this must be done.

The Ruling Entity and Gatekeeper of the Stellar Outland of Acd is Daers (pronounced: Dee-Ah-Ee-Er-Ess). He presents as a Native Amercan Aztec War Chief. Daers will guide you on your initial journey into the realm. He is a friendly, but totally honest spirit…meaning he will not baby you. Approach the Outland of Acd with a thick skin and an attitude of success.

The image evoked by the Chant of Opening Acd is a cryptic symbolic image of stress, buzzing tension, recoil and release.



The Opening of Acd

The Opening Of Acd Without Tools

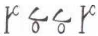
1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the specific spot picked out in alignment with Pluto to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate of Acd (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).



Pronounced:

Pah-Yee-Eh-Ah-Cuh-Ah-Dah-Dah-Eh-Ray-Ohay-Zie-Ah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Daers. His name in Daemon Tongue is:



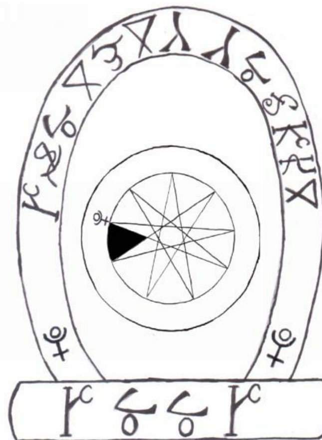
Pronounced:

Pah-Eh-Eh-Pah

When the journey is over thank Daers and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the circle and then Banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

Opening of Acd With Tools



Gate of Acd

1. Set up your Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite Of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or black mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant until you feel the Gateway has opened.

Pronounced:

Pah-Yee-Eh-Ah-Cuh-Ah-Dah-Dah-Eh-Ray-Ohay-Zie-Ah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Daers if desired to guide you in your journey. His name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Pah-Eh-Eh-Pah

Return to your body when you feel the journey has ended. Thank those who guided you, then close the Gateway.

6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation Of Daers

Daers Presents as a Native American Aztec Warrior with red war paint on his face. He is a wise spirit of honesty and truth who may reveal any secret that you seek to know. He can reveal all the deceptions of others as well the deceptions of the self. Evoke Daers to unlock the knowledge and power to achieve results in whatever you may be trying to accomplish, which is the same as the primary theme of the Stellar Outland of Acd. He offers helpful and powerful advice to the Initiate. He is a mate or complement of Arachne/Naamah.

Sigil of Daers

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Daers.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on the Sigil of Daers Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Daers:

Pronounced:

Pah-Ray-Hah-Pah-Vee-Dah-Fuh-Eh--Pah-Eh-Eh-Pah!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his presence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Daers.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Daers by giving the Grateful Farewell when finished:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Pah-Eh-Eh-Pah.

10. Now close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

The Outland Called Tbddwe

Chapter Twenty-Eight

THE Stellar Outland of Tbddwe (pronounced: "Tee-Bee-Dee-Dee-Wuh-Ee") is the last Outland we will be exploring in this Grimoire. It is accessed through Gate One, the Qlipha of Thaumiel and the planet Neptune. The primary theme of the Outland is egoless, unfettered states of consciousness in which you may travel to any time or any place of your choosing. It is similar in some ways to the Stellar Outland called death in that the parts of your identity that bind you are released and the powers of the spirit are fully accessed in the work of Tbddwe. When exploring the Outland the element of water and the quality of fluidity are present. My personal journey included an ocean of water with a massive hole in the center leading into a void or abyss. It looked similar to Niagara Falls only larger and deeper. I was in the water and the currents pulled me down the waterfall into the abyss below. There I struggled to overcome doubts and other heavy emotions. Then I saw him…"I am the God of the Sea." he said calmly. It was Neptune himself. Neptune is one of the guides who will likely work with you in this Stellar Outland along with the Gatekeeper of the Outland Aef (pronounced: "Ah-Ee-Ef"). Aef-whose name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Cuh-Ohay-Sah

...is a strong female spirit who usually comes wearing all black and has most of her body and face covered. Her presence is strong and gives the Initiate feelings of euphoria. She is a positive and feel-good spirit who's presence I personally enjoyed above many of the other Gatekeepers.

Neptune/Poseidon

Other experiences and visions of the Stellar Outland of Tbddwe include masses of flat land covered in protective domes floating next to each other. These smaller realms hold large castle like buildings and mansions as well as lush green forests and plant life. One may journey into these different realms if they desire in future journeys.

The image evoked into the Initiates mind when using the Chant of Opening Tbddwe found ahead is that of Neptune/Poseidon awaiting the Initiate who will receive his gnosis.

The Opening of Tbddwe Without Tools

1. Get bloodletting device ready then Banish with the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess.
2. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Offer some blood to the Daemonic now.
5. Make sure you have the right spot picked out in alignment with Neptune to open the Gate.
6. Use the following chant to open the Gate of Tbddwe (sing/vibrate the Chant of Opening until you feel that the Gate is fully opened).

Pronounced:

Ohay-Dah-Eh-Eh-Ooay-Dah-Eh-Eh-Ah!

7. Project into the Gate and call to Aef. Her name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Ah-Cuh-Ohay-Sah

When the journey is over thank Aef and any other guides who helped you, then return to your body.

8. Close the Gate, close the circle and then banish.
9. Write down all your experiences and what you learned in the journey.

The Opening Of Tbddwe With Tools



Gate of Tbddwe

1. Set up your Altar with appropriate ritual tools. Use a black mirror if desired instead or in addition to the Gateway Sigil.
2. Banish, then cast the Circle of Leviathan.
3. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
4. Place your blood on the Gate or Black Mirror and then vibrate the Chant of Opening in Daemon Tongue. Sing the Chant until you feel the Gateway has opened.

Pronounced:

Ohay-Dah-Eh-Eh-Ooay-Dah-Eh-eh-Ah!

5. Project into the Gateway and call to Aef or Neptune if desired to guide you in your journey. Neptune's name in Daemon Tongue is:

Pronounced:

Cuh-Eh-Sah-Ray

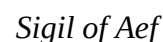
Return to your body when you feel the journey has ended. Thank those who guided you, then close the Gateway.

6. Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record all that you remember.

Evokation Of Aef

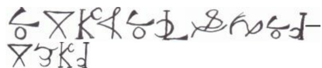
Evoke Aef for anything related to the Stellar Outland of Tbddwe. She may be evoked for help in vivid out of body travels or any kind of journeys in which you need to shed the bindings of embodiment to a greater extent. Aef is helpful in finding treasures or valuables. She can help the Initiate or Witch gain great wealth and abundance; whether material abundance or even spiritual abundance. Aef has seven-hundred and twelve subordinate spirits that serve her.

Aef's appearance is that of a young woman clothed in all black with her mouth and head covered. She wears various black head coverings.



Sigil of Aef

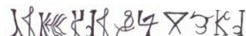
1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Aef.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle Of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion.
5. Place your blood on Aef's Sigil now.
6. Intone the chant of evoking Aef:



Pronounced:

Eh-Ah-Ohay-Fay-Eh-Enn-Yee-Key-Eh-Sah Ah-Cuh-Ohay-Sah!

7. As you gaze at her Sigil, continue chanting rhythmically until you feel her presence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Aef.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Aef when you are done by giving her the Grateful Farewell:



Pronounced

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Ah-Cuh-Ohay-Sah.

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications.

Evokation of Neptune/Poseidon



The Sigil of Neptune/Poseidon

Neptune is a trustworthy, usually gentle and calm spirit who appears as a fifteen foot tall merman with a muscular upper body. He holds the Trident weapon in his left hand. He is evoked for all things related to the water element, the sea and safe travel across the seas. There are other important reasons to evoke Neptune that I will take the time to delineate. Neptune holding power over all emotions and feelings can help those who have lost hope and can't go on. He can restore their spirits quite quickly. He can allow a person to feel fulfillment and peace. He can allow a person to let go of strong attachments and become happy. He may reduce undesirable feelings of guilt within you as well. Lastly Neptune has the power to cause others to love and respect you, and even to help you to love and respect yourself. Neptune or Poseidon is a surprisingly powerful being with whom taking the time to work with is indeed rewarding.

1. Set up your Altar with the appropriate items and the Sigil of Neptune.
2. Banish your space before you begin.
3. Cast the Circle of Leviathan.
4. Perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.
5. Place your blood on Neptune's Sigil now.
6. Now intone the chant of evoking Neptune:



Pronounced:

Ah-Dah-Ah-Way-Key-Dah-Ah-Vee--Cuh-Eh-Sah-Ray!

7. As you gaze at his Sigil, continue chanting rhythmically until you feel his presence manifest and grow strong.
8. Meditate and commune with Neptune.
9. Be sure to express your respect and gratitude to Neptune by giving him the Grateful Farewell when you are done:



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Cuh-Eh-Sah-Ray!

10. When finished close the Circle of Leviathan and Banish.
11. Record results and communications. •

Rites of Daemonic Possession

Part Three



Introduction
Chapter 29



THIS third part of the Grimoire is for those who have completed the former chapters or for those who have already evoked and worked with the Arch-daemons and Stellar Outland Gatekeepers.

After careful deliberation with the Daemons/Spirits of this Grimoire, I have selected a handful of them specifically suited for this section who are willing to participate in Possession Rites, but only for those who are willing to accept the honor, and those who are ready for this particularly intense experience with Spirit. The order in which you perform these possessions is entirely up to your own discretion, because they did not come through in a way that suggests any particular order should be followed.

Do not perform these Possession Rites with Daemons whom you do not already have a good relationship with. If you do, it probably just will not work anyway, because it is up to the Spirit you are working with to participate or not. If the Daemon or Spirit does not care for you or they just do not think you are ready for their energies yet, then they will probably just ignore you or worse. The reason for this is that possession is a very intimate experience for both of the beings involved. No one wants someone that they do not even like completely joined with them. It would be awkward and uncomfortable for both. For these reasons please choose a Daemon or Outlander whom you already have a good connection with, or create a good relationship with the Daemon or Outlander whom you intend to have a possession experience with by communing with them often.

If you follow these suggestions and are thoughtful and cautious, and are using your intuition to decide who is best to work with, then you have nothing to fear when participating in a Possession Rite. Do keep in mind that there is a risk of the Spirit or Daemon possessing you longer than your original intention, but again this is unlikely if you have a good relationship with the entity working with you.

I will not be giving the Possession Chants for all of the Daemons within this Grimoire, but nothing is stopping you from asking the Daemonic for a Possession Chant of your own. If you feel more comfortable asking me to receive a particular Possession Chant for you, then you may contact me if you wish.

I advise that you select three to four entities to do Possession with. Create a relationship with one at a time and then move to the next while maintaining the relationships/connections that you create. Use common sense and do not overburden yourself with too much at once.

Preliminary Information

Chapter Thirty



FOR those who are new to the practice allow me to define what I mean when I say "Possession" in this Grimoire, starting by talking about what possession is not. It is not what you see in the movies…unless you are just plain being attacked by an entity, being taken over completely and being harmed by the entity is not how the process works. The Possession that I am describing in this Grimoire more of a union between two Beings, usually for a short, temporary, period of time and only for purposes that benefit both Spirits, specifically you and the entity who is Possessing you. It is true that you can be "taken over" but usually only if you allow it. If a spirit is controlling you, even when you are telling it "No" then this is not what the goal is in this Grimoire. The Goal is a temporary union between you and the Daemon/Outlander you are working with in order to see things from the perspective of that entity and open your eyes to who you really are in so doing. It is a deeper level of gnosis and teaching from the Spirit. It is more of specified focus, rather than superficially working with many spirits. One becomes focused on the single spirit they are allowing to possess them for a specified duration of time. The duration of time that you work with a spirit depends on you, your goals and needs, as well as those of the Daemonic or Outlander Spirit with whom you are working.

Benefits of Allowing a Possession

Although Possession Rites are not easy, they allow the Spirit that you are working with to fully communicate with you, not just in words or symbols but also in feelings, powers, instincts, and potent energies of transformation. In most cases, it is much more than a physical union; the Spirit or entity fills your daily life with their truth and transformation. No, they will not make you a stronger person or a better person automatically, but the feeling of their energies fully within you allows for a lasting, motivating impression to be made upon you that remains long after they depart. It is up to you however, to choose to make permanent changes to yourself. Possession allows a person to think outside the box and to see things from a different perspective. Possession has the power to alter and restructure a person from the inside out. It can restructure a person's thinking and lead to a better manifestation of who they are.

The Experience of Possession

The experience of possession is akin to that of doing an evokation or invokation, the difference here is the degree of intensity to which the Initiate/Witch experiences the energy and powers of the Spirit/Daemon. I do not really know how others experience it, but I can share my own experiences without doubting the validity of the experience. I find that it firstly depends on the Daemon's or Spirit's energy (gentle, harsh, intense, relaxing, stimulating etc.) that dictates what you will feel exactly. I can say for certain that the feeling of elevation of energy levels is a guarantee. Your vibrational frequency should increase substantially during the possession itself and continue to be high while the Spirit is with you for the intended duration of the possession; although the intensity levels out after the Rite itself and becomes more palatable for unions of a longer duration. Every possession seems to be a unique experience in some ways. They are rarely the same. You may experience spontaneous out of body journeys as well as visions, direct communcations from the Spirit that are usually beyond words; you will just know what is being said to you or through you in some cases. You may take on the characteristics of the entity if you are doing a longer term possession.

If you intend to do a long term possession with an Daemon or Outlander please be aware that it is unlikely that they will be willing to stay with you for longer than a couple days at most, unless for some reason they really like your company and your energy which I am sure happens with some people, but I do not want to give you the idea that a long term possession is the norm.

If you are expecting a bad experience with this, then I advise that you do not do it. This is only to be done with a positive and grateful attitude. Please do not go into the possession work thinking doom and gloom or that you are sacrificing yourself. These attitudes are silly and unrealistic at best. Also, the Rites will probably not work if you are afraid of the daemon you are working with, even if it is unconscious fear. If you run into this problem, I recommend that you evoke the Outlander Wtadv (found in chapter 21) to decondition your false notions about the Daemonic. This is especially true for those of us who were brought up in Christian households.

Please be aware that you may feel drained or tired after the Rites or Possessions are over. This may last a couple days at most unless you take the time to rest and recover as needed. Sometimes the opposite may be the case as well; one may feel energized by a possession.

I recommend that you purchase or make a black mirror for your work at this point if you have not already done so. A black mirror allows the currents of the Daemonic/Spirit to come through to a greater degree. It is not necessary to scry with the mirror, but only to open it fully with intention to bring the spirit in. The Rites ahead can however be done without the black mirror. You may use a bowl of charged, consecrated water or oil instead if this is more convenient for you.

Frequency of Possession

I recommend working with only one daemon at a time for a period of at least a month before doing possession work with another daemon, in order to reap the greatest benefits and results. Do at least one Possession Rite per week, but two a week for best results, if you can. You will find that the possession experience grows deeper and greater with each Rite performed. The first possession that you participate in with a spirit will likely only be a light possession. It will take several Possession Rites before a full possession state can occur in most cases, but this is not an absolute. If you have a strong pre-existing relationship with the Spirit, a full possession may occur the first time that you do the Rite.

Keep in mind, the Spirit that you are working with will likely still be with you to some degree even if you intend for them to leave after the Possession Rite. This of course does vary according to your written intention and the Spirit you are working with. They become your teacher or mentor for the time that you intend to work with them, whether you realize it or not. Sexual union is also a good way to learn from the spirit you are working with, but only if you are both comfortable with it. Clarity and honesty about your intentions with the Spirit or Daemon is a must.

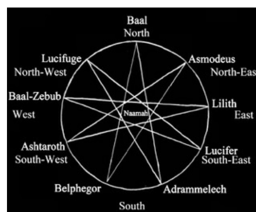
Baal’s Five Rules for a Successful Possession

The following are the result of a conversation I had with Baal about possession and the general rules that apply. These are not absolutes necessarily, but I do not recommend deviating from them for your own safety if you are a beginner.

1. The participant must allow it to happen, they cannot fight it, or it will fail.
2. The participant must be in a relaxed state of light trance or a state of being or is-ness, clear mind.
3. The Possession Rites must not be done whimsically and participation in a Possession may not be undertaken unless it is the Will of the Initiate's Daemon or Inter-Dimensional-Self .
4. It is okay to back out of a Possession Rite during or after it has begun. Honesty with the Daemonic is important.
5. One Rite at a time, one Possession at a time.

I would like to add that The Cursing Rite from Chapter Four is available as a preliminary to be performed if necessary immediately before each of these Possession Rites ahead. The Cursing Rite is to be modified for these Rites in the following way. Instead of using The Circle Of Leviathan you will use the Circle of Daemonic Possession given ahead during the cursing and for the Possession Rite itself. Additionally, make doubly sure your space is absolutely clear of all intrusive energies by performing cleansing, clearing and protection Rites. If something is binding you and interfering with your Rites, the Possession will likely fail. Keep in mind that the more powerful the Spirit you are evoking and doing possession with, the more likely it is that something will try to interfere and stop you from accessing their power.

The Circle of Daemonic Possession



The Circle of Daemonic Possession is a Magick Circle that I received from the Arch-daemons, specifically for the practice of Possession. It may also be used for other purposes that require a large amount of Daemonic Powers to be present. The Circle is opened in the Daemon Tongue Language, the same as the Circle Of Leviathan; the difference being that The Circle Of Daemonic Possession is a much more complex and more powerful Magick Circle. A separate offering of your blood is required if you use this Circle. Just a few drops set on the Altar in respectfully dedicated to the Daemonic will do. If you feel comfortable giving more blood, it would be a nice gesture to do so, given the number of daemons who will be assisting you.

The Circle of Daemonic Possession utilizes the Ten Arch-Daemons of each corresponding Qlipha, starting with Baal once again in the North and proceeding widdershins until you are facing North once again and then Naamah in the center. Each Arch-daemon also has an Order, Tribe or Army of a type of Demon which is found within the sphere that the Arch-daemon evoked rules,

e.g. the Gha'Agsheblah are an Order, Tribe or Army of demons known as "The Smiters". Also, I would like to mention that I could find no literature stating that Samael "the poison of God" was a Tribe of Demons, but I treated them as such based on the advice from the demons that I work with. Thus one could say they are the poisoned ones of God.

Step One

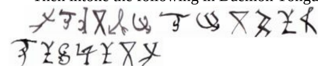
Begin by facing the North. Pointing your Athame toward the North, intone the opening of the Abyss "Zazas Zazas Nasatanada Zazas" or the opening in Daemon Tongue:



Pronounced:

Gahee-Ee-Vee-Ee-Ohay-Ee-Ah-Tee-Ohay-Hah-Eh-Enn-Kwa-Zie-Ah-Luh-Zie-Key-Ah-Tee-Ah--Way-Yee-Ah-Gahee-Zie-Vee-Gahee!

Then intone the following in Daemon Tongue with intention and emotion, focusing on Baal as you do so.

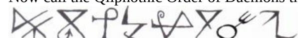


Pronounced:

Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Luh--Cuh-Luh-Ah-Kah-Hah-Fay
--Jay-Hah-Ray-Fuh-Hah-Ah-Meh!

See Baal enter your temple in his gold armor and horned helmet. He is usually holding a spear in his left hand and He may also be holding a shield in his other hand. He looks similar to depictions of the legendary hero Achilles. Feel the buzzing, masculine energies emanating from Baal. Feel his strength permeate your own aura and energy. The strength to conquer any challenge in your life.

Now call the Qliphothic Order of Daemons that Baal rules by intoning:



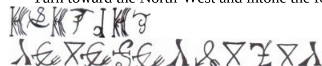
Pronounced:

Fee-Aiya-Lee-Me-Aeeah-Dia-Vay-Ra

See the A'arab Zaraq fill the Southern portion of your temple.

Step Two

Turn toward the North-West and intone the following chant to call Lucifuge into the Temple with the intention that he hold your space.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Yee-Gahee-Jay-Sah-Gahee-Cuh
--Dah-Ee-Ah-Ee-Err-Ee-Dah-Vee-Ah-Hah-Ah-Dah!

See Lucifuge enter your space; his outer aura shines brightly, but his core emanates darkness which extinguishes the bright exterior. To the untrained psychic eye he looks light, but he is actually dark.

 Now call the Satariel by intoning the following.

Pronounced:

Key-We-Bah-Ree-Vee-ah-Kaca-Die-Pah

Step Three

Now turn toward the West focusing on Baal-Zebub intone his calling in the Daemon Tongue language.



Pronounced:

Vee-Jay-Way-Bah-Zie-Jay-Ee-Jay--Dah-Ee-Key-Bah-Vee-Tee-Vee-Fuh-Ee!

Envision Baal-Zebub materializing from beyond time and space into your chamber. His face is pitch-black and featureless, and he holds a long staff in his right hand. His power is present and undeniable.

Now call the Tribe of Ghagiel into the Temple by intoning.



Pronounced:

Meh-Eeoh-Lad-Ee-He-Fee-Vee-ah-Bah

Step Four

Turning to the South-West, focus now on Astaroth as you begin the following intonation.



Pronounced:

Ah-Vee-Meh-Yee-Tee--Dah-Way-Err-Ee-Dah-Fie-Ah-Ee-Eh-Dah!

Astaroth will usually present as Astarte in this particular Magick Circle. See her step into your temple, a tall, Goddess wearing regal, blue, garments with an unmistakably deep and ancient presence, even more powerful than that of her male form of Astaroth.

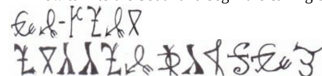
Now intone the following to call the Gha'agsheblah.

 Pronounced:

Eh-Key-Dee-eff-Me-Tee-Vee-ah-Vay-Me

Step Five

Now turn to the South and begin the calling of Belphegor focusing on your intention for him to hold your space.

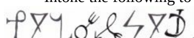


Pronounced:

Ee-Vee--Pah-Hah-Vee-Ah--Hah-Ah-Dah-Dah-Hah-Vee-Way-Dah-Fay-Err-Ee-Cuh!

Now see the tall, dark, daemonic looking Belphegor step into your temple with a large staff in his right hand. His staff has a round black disc on its apex. Which is symbolic of his Powers of the Black Sun.

Intone the following to call his Qliphothic Tribe, the Thagirion.

 Pronounced:

Lee-Dia-Ree-Vay-Vee-Tes-Dia-Enn

Step Six

Now keeping your Southward orientation intone the calling of Adrammelech.

Pronounced:

Tee-Ooay-Vee-Jay-Vee-Bah--Way-Cuh-Dah-Meh-Fay-Dah-Hah-Fay-Hah-Ah-Dah!

See Adrammelech enter your chamber with his head held high, his peacock feathers spread out wide. He extends his staff forward and slams it down onto the floor defending your space form intruders.

Now call the Order of Samael into your space.

Pronounced:

Ohay-Enn-Fee-ah-Dia-Ee-Ree-Ray-Ded

Step Seven

Now turn toward the South-East and intone the chant of calling Lucifer to hold your space. Focus your mind on him as you intone the words.

Pronounced:

Fay-Eh-Vee-Dah--Zie-Ah-Dah-Fie-Ee-Ah-Zie
--Hah-Yee-Fie-Hah-Ohay-Fay-Hah-Zie!

See Lucifer levitate through your walls and into your ritual space or chamber as an astral wraith. Wearing his golden crown with emeralds encircling its periphery. He holds his scepter in his right hand. Feel his energies empower your mind and spirit with dark enlightenment.

Now call the Order of winged two-headed demons known as the Thaumiel.

Pronounced:

See-Ee-oh-Ra-Ee-oh-Ee-Me-Heed-Fuh

Step Eight

Facing the East begin to visualize and focus your mind on the Daemoness Lilith as you intone the following words in Daemon Tongue.

Pronounced:

Vee-Zie-Eh-Yee--Luh-Zie-Hah-Bah-Luh-Hah-Fay-Luh-Hah-Fay-Hah-Fay--Key-Ah-Luh-Ah-Hah-Gahee-Kah-Ah-Zie-Yee-Zie!

See a dark, oval portal open in the West. Then see the ancient, unbound Lilith emerge with a daemonic regality and grace about her. Her life giving essence and richness of feminine power engulf you. Her eyes are pitch black and echo an ancient wisdom unknown to mortal man.

Now call her Army of Gamaliel into your space.

Pronounced:

Me-Eh-Ee-Ree-ah-Ee-oh-Meh-See-Zee

Step Nine

Turn toward the North-East and focus your attention on Asmodeus as you intone his calling.

Pronounced:

Luh-Ah-Gahee-Ee-Hah--Vee-Ah-Cuh-Dah
-Luh-Fay-Ohay-Ee-Fuh-Dah-Dah!

Now see Asmodeus appear before you, a massive daemon of fire and fury ready to destroy your enemies.

Now call the Tribe of Golachab into your temple.

Pronounced:

Fee-Dee-Pah-Me-Ee-Enn-Aeeah-Dee

Step Ten

Now turn back to the North, completing the Circle Of Possession, before moving to the Center and pointing your Athame above and focusing on the Daemoness Naamah/Nahemoth as you intone her calling.

Pronounced:

Bah-Fuh-Ohay-Dah-Ooay-Ah--Ah-Eh-Luh-Way-Cuh-Eh-Dah!

Feel the dark, maternal presence of Naamah descend from above, linking the entire circle to you. Standing in the center the energies of the Arch-daemons surrounding you cause you to feel centered and powerful as you now call the Tribe of Lilith into your temple.

Pronounced:

Way-Vee-ah-Vee-ah-Dah-Dew-Me-Cuh-Jee

To close the Circle when you are done, give the Grateful Farewell to each Daemon in the reversed order of the opening. Each spirit name may be found in the Circle Casting Rite. It is the first part of each directional chant and if you feel it is necessary, you may give the Grateful Farewell to each Tribe as well.

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh •

Possession With Baal

Chapter Thirty-One



THE Rite of Being Possessed by Baal is intended for advanced Initiates or Witches who have a history of working with Baal in other ways. Please be sure to evoke Baal and ask if he is willing to possess you before delving into this Rite. It is unlikely that any harm will come to you if he refuses to possess you, but it is better to be respectful in my opinion. If you are not ready he will give you advice on what needs to be done or changed for you to move forward. This applies to all the Daemons and Outlanders ahead in this Part of the Grimoire.

The primary benefits of being temporarily possessed by Baal are as follows. You will likely experience a dramatic increase in psychic awareness and psychic powers, the ability to clearly communicate/talk to any Spirits in your space with very little effort, and you will experience an intense nearly orgasmic amount of energy moving through you if the possession is done correctly. You will have the power to destroy and devour astral enemies, or even to harm physical ones, the power to clear your space. Your self-esteem or self-worth and pride will increase, your mind may be sharpened and strengthened (e.g.greater presence of mind when under stress), you may ignite your passion and enthusiasm for life, you will have the ability to acutely sense any dangers around you, and lastly you may detect health problems by looking into your body with your astral eyes.

The results of the Possession Rite will likely manifest outside of your consecrated space or Temple in your daily life as challenges of Will development and overcoming obstacles. Do not be surprised if your life becomes a bit more stressful than normal during your work with Baal. The rewards however are certainly worth the price.

Follow the steps of this Possession Rite carefully for best results, and be sure of your intention in performing the Rite. Please note that being possessed by Baal is not at all an easy Magickal task. If you are successful in being possessed by Baal, considered it an honor. Also, let me remind you that it is important to take your time and go with the process, as with all of these possession Rites.

If you wish, you may offer fresh raw meats to Baal. It will likely increase your success greatly. I prefer to use raw strips of steak. If there is blood still on the meat, this is best. If you are not comfortable with offering meats for any reason, then your own blood will do just fine.

Rite of Being Possessed By Baal

Step One

Prepare your Altar and your ritual space with the usual ritual tools.Then perform Cursing Rite from Chapter Four if necessary. Make sure that you have an offering receptacle for the Daemons who hold the Circle and fill the Chalice with fresh, clean water. Make sure that your space is very clean; clean floors, clean neat altar setup (no clutter). Have a bloodletting device at the ready. Prepare any other offerings of raw meat now and place it on the Altar. Only one black candle on the Altar. Any other candles should be placed elsewhere for lighting. Place Sigil of Baal (with your intention written on the back) in the center of the Altar and have quality incense available for the Rite; Baal prefers stick incense for this Rite, in order to prevent interruptions (any kind will do). I advise that you use a black mirror of some kind and place the sigil leaning against or taped to the front of the mirror. Please memorize the Possession Chant (found ahead) ahead of time if you can. Have the sigil at the ready on the Altar with the candle light making it visible. It is also a good idea to write the Possession Chant on the front of the Sigil in order to see it during the Rite. When you are ready to begin, use The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then light the incense and candles now.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession and then Perform the Rite Of Rebellion. Then prick your finger and place your Blood in the offering receptacle, as a gift to the Daemonic. Begin to use your finger, Wand, or Athame if preferred to open the your black mirror (point at the mirror and move in a counterclockwise spiral to open it). You may now anoint the Sigil of Baal with your blood as well. Chanting his name as you do so, either in English or his name in Daemon tongue:

Pronounced:

Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Luh

Step Three

Now be seated comfortably and gaze at Baal's Sigil as you continue chanting his name, bringing him into your reality. Now begin to sing his Chant of Evokation:

Pronounced:

Ee-Eh-Hah-Vay-Kwa--Gahee-Hah

Once you feel that he is fully present, close your eyes and begin to intone his Possession Chant:

Pronounced:

Cuh-Ah-Sah-Eh--Cuh-Eh-Ray-Sah

Relax and allow yourself to go into an egoless state of trance with no thoughts; just be. Continue singing the Possession Chant until you feel Baal's energy envelop you from the inside out. You should feel his presence enter you while you are chanting.

Step Four

Now enjoy the union/state of possession with Baal for as long as desired. Keep in mind that the first time that you do this Rite it may not last very long, but the more you better your relationship with Baal, the better or longer your results will be. Do not force the connection, it has to happen naturally. Baal cannot really be forced to possess you, he has to agree to possess you.

Step Five

When you are ready to end the Rite, communicate your intention to Baal that you wish for him to leave you. If you are linked, all that you will have to do is think this intention and intone the Grateful Farewell to him:

Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Meh-Cuh-Sah-Ah-Vee-Lah

Now take a few deep breaths, exhaling Baal's energy as you do so, or you may prefer to keep a light connection with Baal for the remainder of the day. If so, communicate this intention instead and then begin to close the Rite.

Step Six

When you are ready, thank the Daemons who are holding your space one by one. Giving them the Grateful Farewell in Daemon Tongue or in English if you prefer.

Step Seven

Perform the Banishing Rite now, then proceed to write down all that you learned, felt, and did magickally through this Rite of Possession.

Possession With Belial

Chapter Thirty-Two



BEING possessed by Belial is a hard to master task that may require more than one attempt. There is no room for a cluttered mind if you want it to work. I had to try several times before I was fully successful. I will share my personal experiences of possession with Belial.

On my first Rite of Possession with Belial I did all the correct steps and used the Possession Chant I was given, but Belial could not or would not fully join with me. After several more failed attempts, I tried performing a cursing of astral entities who were interfering before commencing the Possession Rite itself and it worked extremely well. For this reason I curse as needed before many Rites that I do when banishing by itself is not enough to remove certain entities. This is the reason I included a Cursing Rite in this Grimoire to make sure nothing interferes with your Magick.

Being possessed by Belial was very intense and liberating. The strength of my mind's eye increased exponentially and I had visions of riding on the back of a dragon over jagged, black, mountains surrounded by fog. Then there were battle scenes below me with armored soldiers clashing swords. As I watched from above, I felt my soul fill with a warrior's passion and lust for life and adventure.

Belial himself presented in more than one form simultaneously. He appeared as a black monstrous Demon with jaggedly sharp teeth in one form, and in the other he was dressed as a noble Lord or King on his high throne surrounded by his armored soldiers on his left and right. His presence within me caused feelings of ecstasy and pleasure. He showed me the "Illuminati" spoken of by conspiracy theorists and said, “They think they know me, but they do not…” I felt that he wanted to clarify this point to those who think he is to blame for the "Illuminati's" abuse of power.

One may offer meats to Belial. I finds that raw beef that is still bloody works very well. It is a good way to show respect and gratitude to him for his presence.

The primary benefits and powers potentially gained through possession work with Belial are as follows. The causing of or stirring of lust in another whom you desire in order to have sex with them, increasing sexual virility, stamina and sexual pleasure, greatly magnified clairvoyance, increased drive and motivation, the ability to be productive, spontaneous astral travels for the fulfillment of passions, and to feed on enemies, and lastly, massive shifts in mental sharpness, and memory.

Rite of Being Possessed By Belial

Step One

Perform the Cursing Rite from Chapter Four if any astral entities are trying to interfere, then prepare your Altar and your ritual space with the usual ritual tools. Make sure that you have an offering receptacle for the Daemons who hold the Circle and also fill the chalice with some fresh, clean water. Make sure that your space is very clean; clean floors, clean neat altar setup (no clutter). Have a bloodletting device at the ready. Only one black candle on the Altar. You may have more candle lighting in the ritual chamber, just not on the Altar as long as it is still mostly dark in the chamber. Place the Sigil of Belial (with your intention written on the back and the Possession Chant written on the front) in the center of the Altar and have quality incense available for the Rite; Belial prefers stick incense for this Rite, in order to prevent any interruptions (any kind will do). I advise that you use a black mirror of some kind and place the sigil leaning against or taped to the front of the mirror. Please memorize the Possession Chant ahead of time if you can. Have the Sigil of Belial at the ready on the Altar with the candle-light making it visible. When you are ready to begin, use the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and then light the incense and candles now.

Step Two

After casting The Circle of Daemonic Possession, perform The Rite Of Rebellion, then prick your finger and place a few drops of your blood in the offering receptacle and on the Sigil of Belial while whispering his name in English or Daemon Tongue:



Pronounced:

Zie-Yee-Vee-Dah-Ee-Hah-Ray-Vee

Now begin to open the black mirror with your finger or your wand circling counterclockwise as you point at it. You may place a drop of blood on the edge of the black mirror as well, to help open it.

Step Three

Now be seated comfortably and gaze gently at the sigil of Belial continuing to whisper his name. Now intone his Chant of Evokation to bring him further into your reality:



Pronounced:

Eh-Zie-Eh-Vee-Ah-Vee-Ah-Zie-Vee-Vee-Luh-Vee-Fay-Luh
-Yee-Ah-Vee-Yee-Vee--Zie-Yee-Vee-Dah-Ee-Hah-Ray-Vee

Once you feel that Belial is very present, close your eyes and begin to sing/intone his Possession Chant over and over:



Pronounced:

Vee-Eh-Tee-Vee-Dah-Hah-Ah-Eh-Luh-Dah

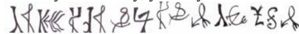
As you chant, allow yourself to enter an egoless state of trance. Sink into emptiness and allow Belial to fill you with his spirit. Do not force it, only allow it. If you feel compelled to do so, you may now use the Karezza method (masturbation without climax) to intensify the experience.

Step Four

Now allow the full communion to take place, no effort or worry, just let it happen. Allow yourself to see things from Belial's perspective and feel his powers within you. Enjoy the connectedness with Belial for as long as desired by both you and he.

Step Five

When you are ready, you may end the Possession and close the circle by giving Belial the Grateful Farewell:



Pronounced:

Dah-Fay-Gahee-Zie-Sah-Fay-Yee-Fuh--Zie-Yee-Vee-Dah-Ee-Hah-Ray-Vee

Or if you and Belial desire to stay joined for a longer period, do not give the Grateful Farewell. Just close the Circle and Banish the space, keeping your union for a longer period outside of the Rite. Record your results and experiences in your journal.

Possession With Naamah

Chapter Thirty-Three



THE Rite of Being Possessed By Naamah is intended only for Initiates who have already evoked Naamah and worked with her in the past. Her presence can, at times cause you to be aroused sexually. You may engage in Karezza or sexual union with Naamah if that is the nature of your relationship with her. However, blood and if desired, raw meats are enough to achieve the possession state with Naamah.

The benefits of allowing Naamah to temporarily possess you are manifold. She is a powerful Daemoness that can rip your enemies to shreds. She can allow the Initiate to see into the past, the future or between worlds. She strengthens and sharpens the mind of the Initiate, giving him clarity and mental well-being, including happiness. She may also cause changes in physical well-being and health as well. Additionally she has the power to control time itself in a local way. Meaning if you desire to reverse time on yourself, you can, and it would affect no one else around you. I am not certain how it works, but I did experience it and can say that this power is legit for the open minded Initiate. I am sure there are other varieties of time-shifting that she is capable of as well.

My personal possession experience with Naamah is worthy of mentioning here I feel. I evoked her using my Obsidian Mirror and her Sigil. I used all the usual ritual steps and called her after casting The Circle of Daemonic Possession. She appeared and was immediately willing to fill me with her spirit upon my requesting so. I used her Possession Chant that she gave me. My eyes were closed as I chanted over and over, feeling her essence invigorate and fill my body, my mind's eye pulsing with the power of seeing and traveling.

Earlier, before I started the Rite, a "Controller" (tall grey) inter-dimensional astral being was after me and was trying to harm me any chance that it had, I had a hard time trying to get rid of it, so I asked Naamah during our union to destroy it before it could harm me any further with its psychic attacks. I saw through her eyes as we travelled to it's location and then ripped it's chest open exposing it's insides and then slashing it's head over and over with sharp talons. It was extremely liberating to rid myself his nagging presence.

Afterward, Naamah showed me a clock-tower and told me about the time shift that I had lived. My guide Mike, informed me of it earlier on the same day, but I was confused and uncertain of the veracity of what he was saying. Naamah explained that there was no past and that I had lived the day twice! She reversed my time and let me live the same day. My mind was blown! Naamah is far more powerful than I had initially realized. Being possessed by her was very satisfying for me.

Rite of Being Possessed By Naamah

Step One

Prepare your Ritual Space and have all your tools ready including the bloodletting device and make sure there is water in the Chalice. Now perform the Cursing Rite if necessary. Place the Sigil of Naamah (with your intention written on the reverse side of the paper and the Possession Chant written on the front) on the front of the black mirror centered on your Altar. The Altar should be facing North. Please memorize the Possession Chant in step four before commencing the Rite. Use resin incense if you want, or if you prefer a quality stick incense to avoid interruptions. As usual, make sure the lighting is as low as possible or decrease the lighting when you are ready to be possessed. One candle on the Altar is usually sufficient. Place Naamah's Sigil against the front of the black mirror (make sure the sigil is small enough to only cover about a third of the mirror). Prepare any other gifts for Naamah now, and when you are ready to begin, light your incense and the candle, and then perform the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess and continue to step two.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession and then perform The Rite Of Rebellion. Prick your finger and place a few drops of your blood in the offering receptacle and onto the Sigil of Naamah as you chant her name. You may place a drop on the black mirror as well, to help open it.

Step Three

Pick up your Wand or Athame and point it at the black mirror. Move the wand in counterclockwise circles as you see the black mirror begin to open, allowing Naamah to manifest into your reality with greater intensity. be seated and begin Naamah's Chant of evokation as you gaze at her Sigil:



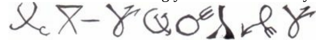
Pronounced:

Fay-Gahee--Kah-Gahee-Ohay-Eh-Fie-Ee-Tee-Hah

Continue to chant until you feel Naamah's presence and power grow with enough intensity that you can clearly talk to her.

Step Four

After communicating your intention clearly to Naamah by stating out loud your Will, close your eyes and begin to recite her Possession Chant:



Pronounced:

Kwa-Ah--Tee-Luh-Vey-Dah-Vee-Tee

Chant over and over until you feel Naamah's spirit fill you and empower you. Enjoy the union and accomplish your magickal Will, then you may give Naamah the Grateful Farewell. Take a few deep breaths and exhale Naamah's essence. If you both choose, you may continue the possession outside of the Rite instead of breaking the union.

Step Five

Now close the Circle of Daemonic Possession and Banish the Ritual area with the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess. Write down your results and experience in your journal •

Possession With Lilith

Chapter Thirty-Four



THE Rite of Being Possessed By Lilith was a difficult to master Magickal task for me, because of entities who do everything in their power to stop me from being successful. I had to increase my Magickal Protection as well and work harder to stay in alignment with my True Will or Inter-Dimensional-Self. You may run into the same problems as I did. If so, do not be discouraged; keep trying and fighting to gain the gnosis and power that you deserve as an Initiate of the Left Hand Path. If you do have trouble, I recommend that you do a meditation of silencing your own inner dialogue before hand, for at least an hour in order to punch a hole in your ego. If need be, increase your protection as well. The reason these Rites are so difficult to perform is that the reward is so great that the "Controllers" of this Matrix that we live in do not want you to have it. They are powerless compared to what we are capable of.

Once I was finally able to achieve a possession state with Lilith, after trying about six or seven times, I found that her energy was actually quite gentle and subtle compared to others, but this is not always the case I'm sure. After opening the Water Gateway, evoking her and establishing the communication of my intention, I saw Lilith emerge from the water as an astral shadow wraith and enter me through the top of my head. I immediately found myself within the caves of Gamaliel and then she began to communicate with me. She then showed me some history of the Earth plane. I saw giant trees cut down, which are now the "mountains" (tree stumps) that are around today. These were once wooden like any tree and then somehow they were turned to stone or petrified. She continued on and showed me that she was not just a Moon Goddess, but a "Goddess of the Heavens". She then proceeded to show me that the layer of the Overworld called Gamaliel was not just the Moon itself but an actual layer of water that physically exists above the dome surrounding Earth. She said to me "The Moon is not real, it never was…". This confirmed my beliefs that I already held about the Moon being an artificial construct on the physical but not necessarily the astral level, as are many elements of the Earth realm. She did suggests that the Moon is a means of knowing whether the waters of the Overworld are there or not; the reason being that the waters apparently come and go like the tides of the Ocean. In fact, the tides of the ocean may actually be the same waters coming and going "The waters are only there during the full Moon or low starlight, once a month. " she said. To elaborate what she is saying, when the Moon is full, the tides are low in most places on Earth. And when the dome lowers, the pressure pushes the ocean waters into the layer of the Overworld known as Gamaliel.

Possession with Lilith was a very enlightening experience for me, and I highly recommend that you ask her to show you the hidden knowledge of Earth if you do the possession with her so you can see for yourself. Lilith also showed me the Great Pyramid of Giza and told me that it was used to transport astraly into the Overworld, to break through the barriers that separate the middle world from it. Also, she told me about how the Earth was literally divided into two parts, that the piece that we live on is basically a prison and the other is a place of freedom. There once was a connecting bridge between the two parts but this was severed long ago; she is likely refereing to a reflex of Earth, like a mirror of Earth.

The Benefits and Powers potentially gained by the Initiate who does a Possession with Lilith are as follows, the gaining of knowledge of Earth's real history, the strengthening and greater development of psychic faculties, ability to lift the veil at will, the power to raise vibration in order to enter the In-between Realms (similar to the Crossroads) where she and others reside, and the power of divination into future events. She allows a person's astral travel abilities to increase greatly as well, and in addition can give the Initiate dreams of sexual congress with her Succubae and Incubi for magickial purpsoses beyond the pleasure by itself.

Rite of Being Possessed By Lilith

Step One

Set up your Altar with the usual ritual tools except for the black mirror. For this Rite we will be using a black bowl or dish, or you may paint one black. Fill the bowl with spring water, and add about a teaspoon of sea salt to the water and make sure it dissolves into it. This replaces the mirror as a Gateway through which Lilith will manifest. Hold your right hand over the black bowl and chant the name of Lilith a few times in English or Daemon Tongue to consecrate it. Have your bloodletting device ready and the incense prepared as well. You may place the Sigil of Lilith in front of, or leaning against the edge of the bowl or dish with your intention written on the back of it and the Possession Chant on the front (make sure you can see it during the Rite). One black candle on the Altar should be enough for lighting, but you may use more if you need it. Use your favorite resin incense for this Rite. Memorize Lilith's Possession Chant before you begin the Rite for best results. When you are ready to begin, light your incense and black candle, and then perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession and then perform the Rite of Rebellion. Now prick your finger and place a few drops of blood in the offering bowl for the Daemonic who are holding your space, a drop on the Sigil of Lilith, and few drops into the water in black dish or bowl chanting the name of Lilith in English or Daemon Tongue as you do so:

Pronounced:

Vee--Zie-Eh-Yee

Step Three

Now point your Wand or Athame at the black bowl or dish and make counterclockwise circles focusing on opening the Gateway through which Lilith may manifest. Now be seated and intone Lilith's Chant of Evokation:

Pronounced:

Hah-Fay-Ooay-Yee-Meh-Vay--Vee-Yee-Tee-Fay-Ah-Key

Continue chanting until you feel Lilith's presence strongly.

Step Four

Communicate your intention to be temporarily possessed by her before you begin singing her Possession Chant:

Pronounced:

Cuh-Way-Dah-Hah-Ah-Dah-Ooay-Eh-Vee

Sing the chant until you feel her energy/Spirit fill you and well up inside you. Enjoy the union as long as you desire and perform any magickal works and tasks now. You may be inclined to do sex magick with Lilith at this time as well, but only if she desires you. When you are finished, give Lilith the Grateful Farewell, take a deep breath and exhale her energy, or you may continue with the possession outside of the Rite if Lilith agrees to it.

Step Five

Close the Circle and Banish your space. Record your results and experiences in your Journal. Do not be surprised if you have dream gnosis from Lilith when you go to sleep; record these dreams as well.

Possession With Astaroth

Chapter Thirty-Five



THE Rite of Being Possessed By Astaroth is for those who have already worked with Astaroth for a good length of time. She/He will not join with you unless he or she is inclined to do so. In this particular Rite of Possession Astaroth seemed to morph back and forth between his male version and her female manifestation known as Astarte. Astarte's/Astaroth's energy was and has always been very affectionate toward me, for this reason he would usually manifest in his female form whenever I called. The form Astaroth takes depends on what you need or prefer. Do not fight which form appears, go with the flow. Astaroth, in my experience is not at all scary or intimidating toward those whom she respects. Approach her with an attitude of knowing that you know her already, as if you are old friends. It is ok to be presumptuous with her considering you are in part, a being who is outside of time, thus you have known her for millennia already. She is a form of the Dark Goddess, and you are her son/daughter and in a spiritual sense, her lover.

My possession experience with Astaroth was not what I at first expected. I was intending it to be mostly business, not a hugely pleasurable experience, but it was actually the opposite. Astaroth immediately took his female-Astarte-form and began to flirt with me once I had called him into visible appearance before me. I communicated my intention, trying to maintain composure and a stern attitude as I did so, but she would not have it. She did possess me but it felt very sexual and affectionate compared to a normal possession. I being a little bewildered just went with it and asked questions about what powers she potentially offered the Witch who did possession with her. As she surrounded me in her energy and powers I felt her presence within grow stronger and stronger. Astarte touched and caressed me as she deliberately took her time answering my inquiries; her touch felt like a static electric energy, giving me chills as it pulsed against my shoulders, neck and the back of my head. I will hold off on sharing further details about Astarte's sexually charged affections toward me. I will say that she or he is not shy in the least. I do not think your experience will necessarily be similar, it really depends on the nature of your own relationship with Astarte/Astaroth.

The benefits and potential powers accessed through possession with Astaroth are an understanding of numbers, a better understanding of life, the obtainment of hidden knowledge, the power of seeing into any and all dimensions, the potential power to love or have sex with whom you desire, the power to cause disease/illness in others or to heal them, and lastly, the power to change your appearance.

Rite of Being Possessed By Astaroth

Step One

Set up your Altar with all the usual ritual tools, including the black mirror, the offerings/gifts to Astaroth, the chalice filled with water and a single black candle on the Altar. Have the Sigil of Astaroth ready (place it against the black mirror so it is visible during the Rite) with your intention written on the back and Astaroth's Possession Chant written across the front of it. Dragon's Blood resin is the best incense for this Rite. Astaroth will accept raw meats as offerings, and she likes an ample amount of your blood on her sigil when you evoke her. Be prepared with your bloodletting lancet ready. If you feel that she or he will want to have sexual union with you, make sure your clothing is loose and easily removed (a robe for example) or do not wear any. It is a good idea to memorize the Possession Chant before you begin so you can close your eyes during the Rite. You may read it off Astaroth's Sigil during instead if preferred. When you are ready to begin, pick up your Athame and perform The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess, then light the charcoal for your incense, your candles for lighting and the black candle on the Altar.

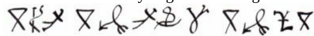
Step Two

Cast The Circle Of Daemonic Possession and perform the Rite Of Rebellion if desired to attune yourself to the energies of Astaroth. Give your gift of blood to the Daemons who hold the Circle, then cover the Sigil of Astaroth with your blood as you begin to chant his/her name over and over in English or Daemon Tongue:

 You may place a drop on the mirror itself as you point your Athame at it and move it in counterclockwise circles to open it.

Step Three

Be seated and as you gaze at the Sigil intone the Chant of Evokation used for Astaroth:



Pronounced:

Ah-Zie-Meh--Ah-Vee-Meh-Yee-Tee--Ah-Vee-Hah-Ah

Continue to sing the chant until you feel Astaroth's presence grow very strong. Now communicate your intention to be possessed by him or her.

Step Five

When you and Astaroth are ready, begin to intone the Possession Chant as you gaze at his/her Sigil on the Altar:



Pronounced:

Gahee-Hah-Ah-Vee-Way-Ah-Zie-Meh-Yee-Kwa

Sing the Chant for a few minutes, then close your eyes and enter a trance state as you continue to whisper the chant and feel Astaroth enshroud you and fill you with his/her spirit.

Step Six

Enjoy the Union with Astaroth as long as you both desire. Now when you are ready to part with Astaroth, give the Grateful Farewell as you take a deep breath and exhale Astaroth's energy, or you may keep a light Possession with Astaroth outside of the Rite, as long as he/she agrees to do so. Close the Circle of Daemonic Possession now and perform The Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Write down all that you received for visions and experiences.

Possession With Babalon

Chapter Thirty-Six



LET me start off by saying that Babalon is not a Goddess that you may ask to possess you without giving up to her some serious dedication and sacrifice. She is a demanding Goddess who does not accept half-hearted effort, especially if you are asking for union with her. If you are intending to have her possess you once and then forget about her, then I advise that you turn back now. Remember those who have come before you asking Babalon to be part of their life and how it ended for them. Jack Parsons for example being of a man who dedicated himself to her work and ended up sacrificing his very life for what he wanted from her. Let me make it very clear that you may not dable with Babalon. If you do choose to work with her, then you must be patient and give a lot of focus and attention to her to be successful. She may not possess you fully right away, even if you believe yourself to be dedicated to her. She may require you to take your time and be sure that you realize the consequences of your intentions. Be patient with yourself and be prepared to be changed in big ways should you take the time to be a vessel of her gnosis. I'm not saying that anything bad will happen to you if you do work with her. She is actually a patient Goddess in most cases.

Babalon in my experience requires longer term periods of time focused on her for a full possession to occur. I recommend a couple months of focus on her assuming that you can work with her at least a couple times per week, if not then use your discretion and increase the length of time that you focus on her. Be honest with her and do not move forward with this particular Possession Rite if you are not willing to follow through fully with time and dedication.

Babalon does seem to require an offering or gift of a sexual nature. This can be Karezza, or an offering of sexual union with her to completion. She will likely give you cues as to what she desires from you before she will possess you. Often times she will join you later outside of the Rite if you give her permission.

The benefits and powers of being possessed by Babalon are as follows. She will often bring a lover into your life who is intensely gratifying sexually, as well as emotionally and spiritually. She becomes a very powerful female mentor in one's life. She brings a lot of overwhelming pleasure that must not be taken to an obsessive extreme if you can help it. Babalon will also often remove old lingering curse energies that may be stuck on you or your aura from years past, she will heal the Initiate inside and out. She frees a person from sexual inhibitions and lies about sex that they may have been taught by their parents or the society that they live in. In my experience I had an increased sex drive and a lot less self-judgment about what pleased me. Babalon will gratify the Witch or Initiate all he or she desires, but on her terms only. She increases the seductive qualities and charms of the Initiate as well, in a way similar to Astaroth. There is much more that could be said about Babalon's power, but it is up to her how much she reveals to you. Overall, she seems to be an energy of renewal and passion.

My personal experiences with Babalon were relatively light states of Possession (only compared to the intense possessions like that of Belial for example) in which I would go on journeys and have visions of the distant future, to a utopian city she called "New Babalon" or Nu Babalon. In my Possession Rites with her she was always the dominant force. She said to me "I work with you, not the other way around." when I would be demanding in any way. I personally enjoyed her working with me so much so that I will continue my relationship with her for future works. Working with Babalon is a very intimate experience for a male or female Witch just the same.

Another important theme that came up when allowing Babalon to Possess me is a group of ancient or timeless entities that I call the Hidden Ones. These are very Daemonic and Draconian beings who are ruled by Babalon as the Queen of Dragons if you will. I call her this because she often appears as a humanoid Dragon wearing a crown. During several of my Possession Rites with Babalon, these Hidden Ones would tear and rip their way through the Veil…I could see clearly with my astral vision an inky black dragon being and his rider come through the tear in the Veil…I received their gnosis and empowerment without hesitation. It seems that to be possessed by Babalon is to sometimes be possessed by these Hidden Ones as well. As I said earlier, please be sure that you wish to work with Babalon before you begin…the Hidden Ones will change you and change is never easy. If you are comfortable with a struggle and attaining some real empowerment then by all means move forward without delay.

Rite of Being Possessed By Babalon

Step One

Set up your space and Altar with your usual ritual tools; one to two candles (one black and one red) on the Altar, candles at each Cardinal Point of your ritual space for lighting if desired, Dragon's Blood resin for incense, the chalice filled with fresh water, the black mirror central on the Altar, the sigil of Babalon with her Possession Chant written across the front and your intention written on the back. Use The Manifestation Triangle of Lilith for this Rite and place Babalon's Sigil in the Triangle or you may use two black mirrors and place her sigil on one of them. I recommend that you open the Gate of Tsvuts (Gate Five) of the Stellar Outlands before evoking Babalon, this is not necessary, but it can enhance the Rite. If you choose to evoke Babalon without opening Tsvuts, then place her Sigil directly against the black mirror. If you choose to open Tsvuts then place the Gateway Sigil against the black mirror instead or use two black mirrors. I will include the opening of Gate Five in the steps ahead, just omit it if you do not desire to do the step. When you are all set up and ready, light your candles and incense now, then perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess.

Step Two

You may cast The Circle of Daemonic Possession, and perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

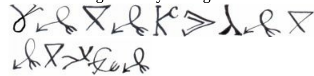
Pick up your lancet or bloodletting device and prick your finger. Place a few drops of blood in the offering bowl for the Daemons who hold your Circle and then a drop on the black mirror, on the Sigil of Babalon, and lastly on the Gateway Sigil. Now pick up your wand and point at the mirror as you say the Chant of Opening for Tsvuts, waving the wand in a counterclockwise motion as you sing the chant.



Pronounced:

Pah-Dah-Cuh-Vee-Ah-Tee-Way-Tee-Dah-Fay-Vee-Ah

Continue singing the chant until you feel the intense energies of Tsvuts fill your ritual chamber. Now be seated and intone the Chant of Evokation for Babalon, calling her forth from Tsvuts. Gaze at her sigil while you sing her Chant of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Tee-Vee-Ah-Vee-Ohay-Ooay-Dah-Vee-Ah--Vee-Ah-Meh-Ee-Vee

Step Four

Once you feel or see her standing before you, communicate your intention for her to temporarily possess you. Remember do not force it, let it happen or not. She will likely be with you after the Rite and be working with you from this point on whether she possesses you or not. When you are ready, recite her Possession Chant over and over, increasing the volume of your voice as you chant.



Pronounced:

Vee-Fay-Sah-Dah-Vee-Dah-Ee-Vee-Dah

Close your eyes and continue to whisper the Possession chant until you feel her move into you. She may require a sexual offering now but, do not climax until you are done with the Union or follow your instincts.

Step Five

Stay in a trance state and enjoy the Union for as long as you wish or as long as it lasts. When you feel it is done, give Babalon the Grateful Farewell in Daemon Tongue and then close the Gateway of Tsvuts. You may ask her to stay with you after the Rite is over if you desire. She will if she wants to either way, even if you do not ask her to.

Step Six

Close the Circle of Daemonic Possession and perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess to end the Rite. Write down all that you experienced during the Possession Rite and any important gnosis that occurs outside of the Rite as well. Babalon tends to be present and work with the Initiate more outside of the Possession Rite itself in my experience. Be patient and take it as it comes.

Possession With Lucifuge

Chapter Thirty-Seven



THE Rite of Being Possessed by Lucifuge is for advanced Witches only and those who have experience evoking and working with Lucifuge. Lucifuge is unlikely to participate fully unless you have a preexisting relationship with him. This particular Possession Rite is best experienced with a Sex Magick partner who is also experienced but you may do it alone if you desire as well. Using sexual energy in this Rite was requested by Lucifuge; for this reason, I do not advise doing the Rite described unless you are willing to use your sexual energies freely and without self-judgment. Pain is also important for this Rite. Pain inflicted playfully for pleasure, not pain just to hurt yourself or another. Use caution and do not permanently damage your body by going overboard with this Rite. Research BDSM and how to do it safely before jumping into this practice. Do not be careless and hurt yourself or your partner. Self restraint and self control are part of the Rite. You will need to be able to control the urge to climax as this is not allowed until you are finished with the Possession part of the Rite. Because this Rite involves a sexual energy release at the end, it is appropriate to have a specific intention or desire decided upon and written down beforehand. When the sexual energy is released let your mind be centered on the fulfillment of your Will.

My union with Lucifuge was subtle at first and each time I did the Possession Rite, the union intensified. I was given a good amount of personal gnosis that I cannot mention at this time. The experience is similar to other intense Daemonic Possessions, i.e. waves of warmth, experiencing euphoria, experiencing the Eye of The Dragon opening, experiencing the Dragon speaking to you directly in his/her raspy serpentine voice. Lucifuge is a gatekeeper in a way to accessing the energies of the Dragon to a deeper extent in my personal experience with him. The Dragon spoke as a group of entities rather than one entity and pointed out the changes in my life that they had stated months earlier would occur …"Witness how we've changed you…" they said. I was not surprised, because I knew that they keep their word. When the Dragon says something will happen; it usually happens.

Joining and experiencing union with Lucifuge is the first step in itself in removing large obstacles that may be holding the Witch or Initiate back from advancing on their path. This of course depends on whether the Initiate has overcome certain obstacles already or not. If one needs Lucifuge in their practice and in their life, they will likely feel a magnetic pull toward joining with him; even sexually whether male or female. If you feel that pull and desire, then I highly recommend that you pursue his gnosis without delay. He may not share his own powers with you, but he will likely lead you to a source of power that is appropriate and fitting for you. He is the Daemon most associated with making pacts. He is literally a Magickal-Matchmaker. He will know who the right spirit is for you and he will bless you if you please him with your gifts and respect.

If you are at the stage in your Magickal development when a pact is appropriate and you are mature enough to uphold it and take it seriously, I-once again-highly recommend that you work with him. If you are not a serious, dedicated Witch or Magickian then do not make any such pacts; there is no backing out of a pact once it is signed. If you do back out, then it is likely that you will not be taken seriously in the future when working with Daemonic entities. Use your own powers of spiritual communication to decide the best pact with the spirit he chooses for you, if he thinks you are ready for such a step, they will come to you on their own and make a proposal to you. You will not even have to evoke them to discuss the pact. You will however have to do a formal ritual once the details are agreed upon.

The powers and benefits vary depending on what is needed for the Initiate and if he or she is selected for a pact with Lucifuge himself, or with another Daemonic entity. If you are given a Daemon to make a pact with, then always connect with your HGH, Daimon, or Inter-Dimensional-Self as I call him/her before agreeing to anything. Your True Will should definitely be observed in making pacts in my opinion. You may not agree and that is fine, but I do advise a healthy amount of contemplation before jumping in to any serious agreements. Do as much research as you can before moving forward as well. Lastly do not over think it and be afraid of it. There is actually less to fear once the pact is made, because of the highly increased level of spiritual protection that usually comes with a pact.

Rite of Being Possessed By Lucifuge

Step One

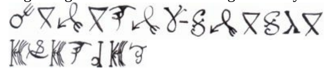
Start with the usual setup of your Altar; one black candle, the black mirror, Chalice filled with water, incense (Dragon's Blood, Black Copal, even Sandalwood, or any red incense), the Sigil of Lucifuge with his Possession Chant (found ahead) written across the front and your intention written on the back (placed against the black mirror so it can be seen easily), place your food or meat offerings on the Altar as well (raw bloody steak works well), use candles around your space for lighting, but only the one black candle on the Altar. If you are performing this rite with a Sex Magick Partner, make sure your space is comfortable and warm enough as well as having suitable accommodations for having sex during the Rite. Have two separate bloodletting devices ready, one for each participant. Make sure all of your BDSM tools are setup and ready if you intend to use pain as well as pleasure. Take your time and do not rush the preparation. You may want to rehearse with your partner, how you intend to work the Rite beforehand. If you are doing a BDSM type working, then make sure you are well acquainted with this kind of sex play before you attempt it in a ritual setting. When you and your partner are ready to begin, make sure your space is clear, by performing The Cleansing Rite Of The Goddess and then light your candles and incense now.

Step Two

Cast the Circle Of Daemonic Possession and perform The Rite of Rebellion now. Only one participant should lead the Rituals, preferably the dominant participant, but you may do it how you wish, as long as one person leads in the Rite in order to prevent confusion and clunkiness.

Step Three

Now both participants must place a few drops of blood in the offering bowl for the Daemons holding the space, on the Sigil of Lucifuge, and a drop on the black mirror as well before beginning the evokation of Lucifuge. When you are both ready, evoke Lucifuge into your space by opening the black mirror with your Wand or Athame and then intoning his Chant of Evokation.



Pronounced:

Vay-Ah-Vee-Ah-Jay-Vee-Tee--Ray-Vee-Ah-Ray-Dah-Ah
--Gahee-Yee-Gahee-Jay-Sah-Gahee-Cuh

Continue chanting as you gaze at his Sigil, make sure his Sigil is activated and his presence is strong before you stop chanting.

Step Four

Now before you begin to recite his Possession Chant, both you and your partner (or just you, if you are doing it alone) commune your intention to Lucifuge. Then you may do your BDSM play or sex play for as long as you wish. The goal being to build up a good amount of sexual energy without climaxing. Take your time and enjoy yourselves. Lucifuge and his energy will likely enhance your pleasure. Once you feel a good amount of sexual tension…stop and gaze at Lucifuge's Sigil and one or both participants can now begin to intone his Possession Chant.



Pronounced:

Cuh-Dah-Eh-Fay-Dah-Vee-Eh-Eh

Get comfortable and continue to chant as you both stimulate each other or yourselves lightly (not so much that it breaks your trance state).

Step Five

Once the intended participant achieves a Possession State (one at a time is best) the other may write down his or her experiences and gnosis for them. Continue with the Possession for as long as desired or as long as it lasts. When done, you both may continue your sex until you climax if you want, with intention to gift the energies released to Lucifuge; that he would fulfill your intention and Will. Then give Lucifuge the Grateful Farewell, or you may keep a light state of Possession outside of the Rite if desired. Be sure to take a deep breath and exhale all of Lucifuge's energy if you want to end the Possession.

Step Six

Thank all the Daemons present as you close the Circle and Banish the space if desired. Keep track of your results within the Rite and after the Rite by writing them down. Repeat the Rite with roles reversed so that both partners may experience being possessed by Lucifuge.

Possession With Dee
Chapter Thirty-Eight



THE Rite of Being Possessed by Dee is an excellent way to deepen the experience with and unlock the powers that Dee holds to a greater extent than regular evokation. The Powers mentioned in Dee's evokation are amplified and new powers are accessed. Obviously the Witch or Initiate is advised not to do Possession with Dee until you have worked with him for a bit first. Not because it is dangerous, but only because it probably will not work as well. The experience of being Possessed by Dee deepens each time it is done.

Dee's energy is experienced as strong, vibrant and electric. My personal experience with Dee was one of uncertainty at first. I was uncertain of what his powers were until they manifested in my life spontaneously after allowing him to possess me. My life was on the decline, my energy levels and powers were being pulled out of me by my enemies; until I performed Dee's Possession Rite. Within a day I managed to shake myself out of the negative funk I was in and come up with new and better ways to curse my opponents and keep them off balance long enough to regain my strength of spirit, mind, and body. I rescued myself from a nasty astral entity trying to destroy me with Dee's help. Dee's power to kick a person into fight mode is priceless in a desperate situation. If you are having trouble staying focused, motivated and able to protect yourself offensivley, Dee can help.

Before you conduct this Rite, an important factor to remind you of is the cleanliness of your Ritual Space and your entire home or temple in which it is located. If the space has lingering negative energies then clear and protect it. Do this as much as is necessary or your possessions just will not work well (the Outlander, Wtadv, from Tsvuts is excellent for clearing and protecting your space).

The powers and benefits of being possessed by Dee are generally focused around "acceleration". Meaning he may accelerate things like your growth, knowledge absorption, healing, goal achievement and time itself to name a few. He may "even the odds" between you and a stronger opponent or enemy, or between you and an obstacle you are dealing with. He seems to be a force of focus and concentration on your dissolving an obstacle or achieving a goal. His powers mentioned in his Evokation Rite are also accessed through his Possession Rite.

The Rite of Being Possessed by Dee

Step One

Begin by setting up your space appropriately with all of your tools, cleaned and ready for the Rite, including a small offering bowl, and fresh water in the Chalice. Have your black mirror and bloodletting device cleaned and ready. Print out or draw the sigil of Dee on a round piece of paper; write his Possession Chant (in daemon tongue) across the front and your intention on the reverse side and place the Sigil against the front of the black mirror so it is easily seen during the Rite. Dee prefers that this Rite be done at night, with low lighting; one black candle on the altar is preferred, no clutter. Dee enjoys gifts/offerings of various kinds of fruit in addition to blood or sexual energies offered to him. Dee likes rose incense or amber incense as well. Be sure to express plenty of gratitude to him for his help. As with any of the Stellar Outlanders, he likes to be respected. When you are all set up and everything is ready, you may perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess now, before lighting your candle/candles.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession, and then perform the Rite of Rebellion if desired to attune to the energies of the Outlands.

Step Three

You may make your blood offering to the Arch-Daemons who hold your Circle and to Dee; place a few drops of blood on Dee's Sigil and in the Offering bowl set aside for the Daemons who hold your Circle. The fruit offering should already be on the Altar if you are using it in addition (simply placing a clean, fresh apple on the Altar for him will suffice). Now be seated and open the black mirror with your Athame or Wand by pointing at it and making counterclockwise circles before intoning Dee's Chant of Evokation as you gaze at his sigil.



Pronounced:

Ray-Way-Dah-Ray-Yee-Hah-Vee-Ah--Vee-Ah-Vee

Chant over and over until you feel his presence grow dense and strong. Now communicate your intentions to him respectfully.

Step Four

When you are both ready begin to sing the Possession Chant out loud at first, reading off Dee's Sigil if you want.



Pronounced:

Cuh-Dah-Way-Eh-Ah-Vee-Fuh-Ee-Ah

Then close your eyes and continue to chant in a whispering tone until you feel Dee's electric energy fill your body. Make sure you are very relaxed and empty your mind, allowing Dee to commune with you directly. Once you achieve the possession state, perform your Magickal Will and take your time enjoying the union.

Step Five

When the union ends or when you are ready for it to end, you may give Dee the Grateful Farewell or just let him know that you would like to continue the union outside of the Rite. He will however be around you and working in your life regardless of whether or not you dismiss him.

Step Six

You may close the Circle and perform the Banishing Rite. Record all of your results and experiences during and after the Rite in your Magickal Journal.

Possession With Wtadv

Chapter Thirty-Nine



THE Rite of Being Possessed by Wtadv is a very important and powerful Rite for those who need extra protection and extra power to fight their spiritual and even physical enemies. He puts the sorcery's mind into a state of sharp clarity and amplifies his or her abilities (psychic or other). Being possessed by Wtadv is very much like taking a strong stimulant in that it gives energy and power toward creating/working toward what you desire in your life. He is a source of motivational and even euphoric energy that shifts a person into a productive state of mind and body.

In my own experience of being possessed by Wtadv, (after the meditation portion of the Rite in which I found myself in the Stellar Outland of Tsvuts) I felt his buzzing, orgasmic energy fill my head and torso and it remained long after the Rite was completed. I felt like my brain had dumped endorphins into itself, along with a dose of adrenaline. This is probably not typical, but it is a possibility that you will experience similar effects. The energy of Wtadv is very Martian in many ways, which makes sense because the Stellar Outland called Tsvuts (which he rules) is indeed accessed through the Mars sphere. I, at the time of performing this Possession Rite was under Magickal attack by my spiritual enemies known as the Controllers and Archons (dark parasite beings). They were doing everything in their power to destroy me and the work that you are reading now. They were a powerful opponent, but not strong enough to stop me from bringing you the knowledge you now possess in these pages. As my head buzzed with Wtadv's ample energies and powers, I grabbed my smudge stick and began to clear my space with enthusiasm. while pushing the sage smoke into my walls, windows, door, and corners of each room my astral vision saw massive, jagged shards of blue light fill every area that I focused on.I felt that no astral enemy could easily break these barriers. I knew I would sleep soundly with his powers of protection holding my space through the night.

The benefits and powers of being possessed by Wtadv are general wish fulfillment, goal attainment, the energizing and sharpening of mental faculties, attainment of money or wealth, freedom from the envy of others and damage it does to ones relationships (less enemies among friends to stress about), mind reading amplification (reading the minds of others, no matter where they are physically located), sexual virility (do the Possession Rite before sex), increased psychic abilities in general, enrichment of self.

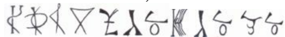
Rite of Being Possessed by Wtadv

Step One

Begin with the usual setup of your ritual space and tools and have your black mirror set up, cleared and ready to go with the Sigil of Wtadv placed against the front of it or on the Altar directly in front of it. Fresh water should be on the Altar in the Chalice to aid in Wtadv's manifestation. Make sure that Wtadv's Possession Chant is written across the front of the sigil and your intention is written on the reverse side of the paper. Place his Sigil against the black mirror, so it is visible when you face the Altar. Memorize Wtadv's Possession Chant before you begin if you can, or you may read it off the sigil as you gaze at it. One black candle on the Altar is best. Use incense that is appropriate for the spirits of Mars, such as Sandalwood, Dragon's blood or Storax. Wtadv does not ask for any other gifts usually, but he likes to be treated with respect foremost. Make sure your bloodletting device is ready. When you are all set up and prepared, perform the Cleansing Rite of The Goddess, light your candles and incense and then Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession now.

Step Two

Perform the Rite of Rebellion now if desired. Then you may make your blood offering to the Daemonic by pricking your finger and placing a few good drops of blood in the offering receptacle and on the sigil of Wtadv, covering/tracing the lines of the sigil. Begin to chant his name as you do so. Open the black mirror by pointing your Athame or Wand at it and making counterclockwise circles, then be seated and intone his Chant of Evokation now as you gaze at his sigil.



Pronounced:

Zie-Way-Fay-Ah-Hah-Dah-Eh--Gahee-Dah-Eh-Cuh-Eh

Continue chanting until you feel the presence of Wtadv grow very strong. You may feel his buzzing energy inside your face and head once he is fully manifest. Now communicate your Will or intention to him.

Step Three

When ready intone his Possession Chant outloud at first then close your eyes and continue chanting as you feel his presence move into you.



Pronounced:

Way-Ah-Hah-Fay-Sah-Hah-Ah-Dah-Eh-Dah

Perform your Magkical intention and receive his possession gnosis now. When finished, he will likely leave on his own or you may give him the Grateful Farewell in Daemon Tongue. Make sure you exhale all of his energy if you intend to end the possession. He will still likely be present after the Rite for a few days even if you do give him the Grateful Farewell.

Step Four

Now you may close the Circle and perform the Banishing Rite. Be sure to write down all that you remember about the Possession and record the results and changes that occur in the days that follow.

Possession With Sdahv
Chapter Forty



BEING Possessed by Sdhav is an enjoyable experience, and in my own gnosis, a very healing one. Although Sdahv is technically a Spirit who corresponds to Saturn or Satariel (the Stellar Outland beyond Satariel), she seems to be focused on powers of healing rather than destruction during possessions, or rather she is able to reduce and eliminate illnesses, pain etc. in order to bring healing about. During my possession experiences with her, I found her energy was surprisingly light and airy, filled with life, lovely and sexual at times as well. She gave me intimate information on the feelings of others toward me; friends and acquaintances that I have. She then cleared my emotional body of a lot of baggage that I had been holding on to as well. Her energy was therapeutic in a lot of ways. Almost like a non-verbal therapy session. She said to me during the Rite, "I am not beautiful… you are." I thought this was a simple yet interesting statement.

Sdahv likes sweet foods as offerings. She prefers total darkness when she possesses the Initiate, therefore I recommend that you memorize her Possession Chant ahead of time before you do her Rite, because you will not be able to read it off her sigil during and obviously her Possession Rite should be done at night for best results. Sdahv is an intimate spirit not unlike Babalon. She enjoys the sexual energies of the Witch or Initiate, but does not require this of you. I do recommend that you opt to offer her sexual energies in order to deepen your experience, but only if you are comfortable with it. If you are not into woman, then she is able to take the form of a man. She is neither and both, like all of these Stellar Outlander entities in reality.

The powers and benefits potentially accessed by being possessed by Sdahv are emotional and physical healing, "reducing" of whatever thing, pain, illness, lack, or attribute, negative quality etc. that you desire. She also allows the Witch or Initiate to understand and know the hearts and feelings of others whether positive or negative toward you. She is a good spirit to work with when speaking or teaching a group of people as well, if you are worried that your skills as a speaker are not developed enough.

I had a family member who was struggling with a severe impinged nerve in their hip. It was her sciatic nerve I believe. I could feel that she was struggling from a distance, so I gave her a call and suggested that she allow me to perform a healing for her from a distance. She agreed and I got to work that night, evoking Sdahv and allowing her to possess me before sending healing energies to my family member. The next day her pain was almost completely gone and she was up walking around again after being immobile for days before that. These results may not be typical for everyone, but I was impressed at how effective Sdahv's energies were for healing purposes.

Once you are able to work with her for a few weeks, it is okay to say her Possession Chant whenever you desire her to help you in performing healing on yourself or others. Or if you need her guidance in others ways, she will come to help you even if you are outside of the ritual setting. Always remember to thank her for her help and give her gifts such as chocolates, sweets, blood, rose incense, rosewood incense, amber incense and rose oil as well, when you get the chance to do so.

Rite of Being Possessed By Sdahv

Step One

Once your space is clear and protected, begin by setting up your tools including the black mirror, incense (Rosewood, Rose oil or Amber for Sdahv), offering bowl, bloodletting device, one black candle on the Altar, and the other usual ritual tools, including water in the Chalice. Have the Sigil of Sdahv ready to use, with her Possession Chant written across the front and your intention written on the reverse side. Place her Sigil against the black mirror so it is visible to you when you face the Altar. It is essential to memorize Sdahv's Possession Chant before you begin this Rite. Place gifts of sweet foods on the Altar before you begin, such as chocolates, candy, cakes, sweet fruits, honey etc. for Sdahv. When everything is in place and you have memorized Sdahv's Possession Chant, you may begin by lighting your incense and performing the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Then light your candles.

Step Two

You may now cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession and perform the Rite of Rebellion to align with the currents of the Stellar Outlands.

Now prick your finger and place a few drops of blood into the offering receptacle for the Daemonic holding your Circle and on the Sigil of Sdahv, chanting her name as you do so. Now pick up your Athame and use it to open your black mirror before being seated and intoning Sdahv's Chant of Evokation as you gaze at her sigil.



Pronounced:

Cuh-Dah-Vay-Vee-Jay-Dah-Vee-Jay--Ah-Zie-Cuh-Vee

Sing the Chant over and over until you feel Sdahv's presence grow strong.

Step Three

Communicate your intention to Sdahv, before beginning to sing her Possession Chant over and over. Put out all of the lighting in the chamber and then continue chanting until you feel her presence move into you.



Pronounced:

Ah-Cuh-Fay-Eh-Hah-Cuh-Ah-Dah-Eh

Once you feel her within you, commune with her and do the Magickal work that you intend to accomplish.

Step Four

When you are finished, you may give Sdahv the Grateful Farewell and exhale her energy if necessary, or you may keep a light possession state after the Rite is over.

Step Five

Close the Circle now, thanking all of the Daemons present and write down all that you remember from the Rite and any results later on. •

Possession With Daers

Chapter Forty-One

THE Possession Rite with Daers is excellent for those who are seeking hidden knowledge. Knowledge that when revealed can be used to the Initiate's advantage. He gives information on the activities and maneuvers of one's enemies, not only the physical enemies, but spirit enemies as well. The Rite is usually very high energy and enlightening in a way that allows a person a new level of awareness. It is performed in the same way as the Rites in earlier chapters. The thoughts of others will come to you clearly during this Rite, but usually only those thoughts that are about you or that concern you. It is a good idea for anybody who is serious about being successful in their endeavors to perform this particular Possession Rite once a month just to stay a step ahead of what is going on around them.

In my personal experience being possessed by Daers, I felt his ample, buzzingly powerful energy flow into my being by the time I had intoned his Possession Chant the third time. It reminded me of my the Rite of Being Possessed By Belial. The strong masculine energies had a similar feel, almost like a static electricity flowing through my body. Once Daers had possessed me, I began to have visions of Arachne or Naamah. She communicated to me nonverbally that she and Daers were in fact companions or lovers. Then Daers began to talk to me in his intense daemonic voice, "I am not a God, there are no Gods…only freedom." he said. He then talked to me about specific details regarding pitfalls and dangers that threatened my path in life. He also gave me details about moves my spirit enemies were making, which allowed me to affectively counter their strategies. His gnosis was very on point and helpful. During the Rite I also found that I travelled astrally to the Egyptian Underworld know as Amenti or Amenta and stood before an ancient one, who claimed to be part of me. He made statements about changes that would take place in my level of awareness and power that manifested the same day. My experience and impressions of Daers is that he is a well-rounded powerful Stellar Outlander Spirit who is certainly worth taking time to work with, and being possessed by him allows a much greater degree of his power to flow into the Initiate's life. He like most Daemonic entities, enjoys sexual union and sexual energies as an offering, but like the others, he does not require it of you.

The Powers and benefits of being possessed by Daers are firstly discovering the hidden intentions and moves of your enemies, knowing the minds of others, attainment of monetary wealth, he gives good guidance and advice in general, he increases intelligence, mental sharpness and mental toughness, and he increases one's ability to fight or struggle against opposition. Lastly he amplifies telepathic abilities between the Initiate and spirit as well as between you and other physically embodied individuals and adepts.

Rite of Being Possessed By Daers

Step One

Firstly Daers likes a very neat and clean ritual space before you begin, including the energy of the space; make sure it is clear and protected. Get all of your ritual tools ready, including the black mirror and your bloodletting device, one black candle, fresh water in the Chalice and amber resin incense if available; if not then stick incense or Dragon's Blood incense is acceptable. Have the Sigil of Daers drawn clearly on a piece of parchment, with his Possession Chant written across the front of the paper. I recommend that you memorize the Possession Chant found ahead before you begin the Rite. Now when you are ready, light you incense and perform the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess before lighting your candles.

Step Two

Cast The Circle of Daemonic Possession and then perform the Rite of Rebellion now. With your lancet or bloodletting device prick your finger and place a few drops of blood in the offering receptacle for the Daemons holding your space, and place another few drops on the Sigil of Daers while chanting his name in English or Daemon Tongue. Be seated now and while gazing at the Sigil of Daers intone his Chant of Evokation over and over.

Pronounced:

Pah-Ray-Hah-Pah-Vee-Dah-Fuh-Eh--Pah-Eh-Eh-Pah

Continue to chant until you feel his presence grow strong within your ritual space.

Step Three

Communicate to him your intention for him to possess you now. Then when you are ready sing/intone his Possession Chant over and over.

Pronounced:

Dah-Sah-Hah-Eh-Fay-Way

Continue chanting over and over until you feel his buzzing powerful energy fill you fully. Make sure you are very relaxed and in a trance state while you are chanting. Once you are fully Possessed perform your magickal Will and receive the desired gnosis. Listen carefully to what he has to say; his advice has always been spot on and excellent in my own experience.

Step Four

When the Possession has ended or when you wish it to end, you may give Daers the Grateful Farewell, or if you desire a light possession outside of the Rite, ask him to remain with you. Now close the Circle, (thanking all the Daemons for their help) and perform the Banishing Rite now.

Step Five

Lastly make sure you record all your experiences during the Rite and your results in the days that follow.

The Rite of Attainment

Chapter Forty-Two



THE Rite of Attainment is only for dedicated Witches, Initiates and Magickians and should be done only after working through Parts One and Two and most of Part Three in this Grimoire, no exceptions. No, you do not have to do Possessions with all of the Daemons in this Part Three, but pick three or four whom you are drawn to and work with them before doing this Rite, if you haven't already done so. This Rite is the merging of the two parts of the Formula of the Beast found in Chapters Thirteen and Twenty. Perform this Rite of Attainment once a week for at least three weeks and then once every few months after that.

The benefits and results of properly performing The Rite of Attainment are life altering in that one achieves full Union with the Daemonic Kingdom and Stellar Outlands. You will become one with them and your power will increase dramatically. You become connected to the Above and The Below, no longer a prisoner of Earth Plane, but rather a man/woman who sees their whole being and enjoys the game of life for what it is. You will achieve full connection to your Daimon, Holy Guardian Angel and your Inter-Dimensional-Self. Remember the word's of Aiwaz, in Liber Al "Every man and every woman is a star." You will be truly free of the illusional misery of Earth and find your hearts desires in life.

Some feelings and experiences that you may have are, feeling like you are about to levitate, psychic energy pulsing in your head, intense heat in your whole body, spontaneous out of body journeys, visions of your guides and ancestors, communion with your Daimon, euphoric feelings of pleasure. It can be overwhelming if you are not use to a lot of energy flowing through you. Also, be aware that you may have flu like symptoms for a few days after the Rite.

Prepare yourself and your space with full cleansing and protection Rites beforehand. No intrusive energy in your temple or dedicated space is tolerated; it may interfere with your experience. Do a cursing, destroying and devouring of your "Spiritual Enemies" with Xmhtc's, or even Lucifuge's help and then cleanse, clear and protect yourself and your space afterword for best results. Do not skip the cursing, it is needed for best results. Please note, it is important to use the wording "curse, destroy and devour my Spiritual and Inter-dimensional Enemies" in your curse, in order to destroy those entities that wish to block your Magick. The Cursing Rite found in Chapter Three may be used, but modify it by inserting Lucifuge or Xmhtc as the entity who curses with you, because Babalon may not be a strong enough curser by herself at this stage. Of course, you may be inclined to ask more than one entity to assist you in your curse, which may indeed be necessary for those who have more aggressive enemies.

The Rite of Attainment

Step One

Prepare your Altar with your Ritual Tools, bloodletting device, black mirror with the Gate of Gaypg (found in Chapter Twenty) leaning against it's front, and your offering bowl/receptacle for gifts to those who hold the Circle. One to two black candles should placed on the Altar (one on each side of the black mirror) and other candles for lighting may be placed around the dedicated space. Use Dragon's Blood resin incense or sticks for this Rite. When you are all set up and ready (with your cursing and cleansing completed beforehand) you may light your candles and incense now.

Step Two

Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession, and perform the Rite of Rebellion if you feel the need. Then prick your finger and gift a few drops of your blood to those who hold the Circle, and place a few drops on the Gateway of Gaypg leaning against the black mirror as well.

Step Three

Be seated and relax with your Altar in front of you. As you gaze at the Gateway of Gaypg, pick up your Wand or Athame and point it at the Gateway, circling the Wand/Athame counterclockwise as you intone the Chant of Opening over and over until you feel the currents of Gaypg fill your ritual space.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Tee-Cuh-Dah-Eh-Way-Eh-Ooay-Eh-Vee-Ah

Step Four

Find a comfortable and relaxed seated meditation posture and close your eyes, going deep into a trance state as you begin to visualize, state your intention to your guides and the energies of Gaypg:

It is my Will to Perform the Rite of Attainment!

When you are ready, see the electric blue pyramid around your entire body up to your neck. About two feet above the pyramid is the ring shaped Eye of the Dragon; which is connected to the apex of the pyramid by a beam of light. After a few minutes the pyramid begins to spin counterclockwise around your body and the Eye above the pyramid, staying still, glows with intense energy, growing brighter and brighter. Now holding this visual begin to chant out loud if you can, "Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu" (Ank-New-Konsue). Continue to chant over and over as you breathe slowly and visualize the pyramid spinning and the Eye above your head growing brighter and brighter. Hold this visual and mantra for a few minutes until you feel a shifting of your consciousness; a change will occur.

Step Five

Now the ring-shaped Eye above you will lower to the level of your head and engulf your head in it's light. Once this occurs change your mantra to:

Ka-Re-Set-Opar (Ka-Ree-Set-Oh-par)

Keep breathing and chanting, feeding your attention to the pyramid spinning, but staying very relaxed at the same time. Allow it to happen. Now allow the Eye to start spinning in synchronicity with the pyramid. After a few minutes the Eye will burst outward with intense light in all directions, and then the light will shoot straight up toward the Overworld, connecting you with the Dragon and all of the Daemonic Kingdom. Spend as long as you wish meditating and receiving gnosis and union with the Daemonic and your Daimon. Soak the experience in and enjoy it. You have earned it!

Step Six

When you are done and ready to close the Rite, express gratitude to all those who have come to greet you, and to those who hold the Circle for you. Then close the Circle and Banish with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess. Write down all of your experiences and all that you saw, felt, and heard. Repeat the Rite once a week for three weeks for best results and once every few months after that.

The Tunnels of Set

Part Four



Introduction

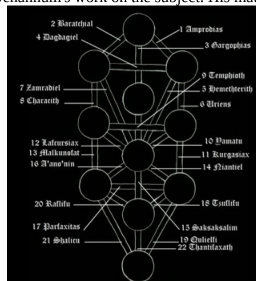
Chapter Forty-Three



THE Tunnels of Set are the connecting bridges between the different cells of the Qliphoth. There are Twenty-Two of them in all, creating 32 total cells of the Qliphoth if one leaves out the newly received Stellar Outlands as separate realms in themselves and the two hidden Tunnels of Set. They may be viewed as part of Daath or separate realms altogether, either way is correct from a certain view. If one includes the Stellar Outlands, it could be said that there are 41 cells of Qliphoth, or if the hidden Tunnels were included and the Hidden Sphere known as the Vaults of Zin we would say 45 cells. I will be describing the Tunnels from 22 to 1 for the following chapters ahead to avoid confusion. The Tunnels of Set at first glance may not seem all that powerful or important in comparison to the Stellar Outlands and the Qliphothic Shells themselves, but this view is a beginners mistake in working with Tree of Daath Magick. The Tunnels of Set are indeed extremely important for the full development of the Initiate or Witch. To do the work of the Tree of Daath and leave out the Tunnels of Set is like creating a powerful computer and then leaving out all of the wiring that links it together and allow it to function. It is like a brain that that is fully empowered and developed but has no nervous system connecting it to the body and spinal cord. One may even say that the Tunnels of Set are what make your newly developed powers more effective and usable in the dayside reality and/or the physical plane itself.

This particular section will not include step by step instructions in the same way as the previous sections. For the most part the steps are the same as those of the Stellar Outlands and Qlipothic Shells in Parts One and Two. I do recommend using a Black Mirror as a Gateway for the Tunnels of Set; however it is okay to open and explore them without ritual tools if you do not have them available or if you just want to try methods that are free of physical ritual tools for whatever reason. Also, it is a good idea to use the Sigil of the ruling sentinel (which are borrowed from Crowley's Liber 231) of each tunnel as Gateways into the currents in themselves, evoking each entity as a guide when working in the Tunnels themselves. This section gives general info about the Tunnels of Set along with the Daemon Tongue Chants to allow an easier opening of them. I do not go too in dept or in detail about all of the meanings and correspondences of each Tunnel of Set or their sentinels. The gnosis you receive may be quite different than the short examples I provide in this section of my own gnosis. Take your time and work through each of these Gateways/Tunnels with an attitude of seriousness. The trials and challenges that come up during these workings will likely be difficult to handle depending on your approach and attitude.

If you have not read Kenneth Grant's book Nightside of Eden, I do recommend that you do so before or during this work if you can. Found within his book are important pieces of info that he has already elucidated about the Tunnels of Set. My intention is to complement his work with some new info, (primarily the Chants of Evoking the Sentinels and the Chants of Opening each Tunnel) not to repeat what is already written. However I will reference his work when it is needed or important to do so. It is however ok to use this section of the Grimoire as a stand alone guide to the Tunnels of Set if you do not have access to Grant's work. Grant gives more details about the Sigils of the Sentinels of each Tunnel found. I present them in this book as they originally appear in Liber 231. Another good body of work about the Tunnels is V.K. Jehannum's work on the subject. His material can be found online on his website at the time that I am writing this.



The Tunnels of Set

Tunnel Twenty-Two Thantifaxath

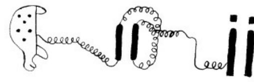
Chapter Forty-Four



TUNNEL Twenty-Two ruled by Thantifaxath will be the first Tunnel of Set that we will be exploring in this section of the Grimoire. This Tunnel is the connecting bridge between the Qliphothic spheres of Lilith and Gamaliel, and the corresponding Qliphothic Tribe are the Satariel (the Concealers). According to Crowley and Grant, the Powers that one gains through it's exploration are those of malediction and death. This is referring to the power to curse and destroy one's enemies to a greater or more effective degree. I—having worked through this Tunnel and with it's guardian or sentinel Thantifaxath—have found that this is absolutely the case. Once the Initiate is able to destroy his or her interdimensional enemies on a deeper or higher level through working in this Tunnel, he or she may progress further on the Left Hand Path Initiations and empowerment. As the Initiate grows in power to change the worlds around him (including those of different dimensions that indirectly effect him), they may go deeper and deeper into unlocking new powers and abilities. This will ultimately link him or her with the unseen allowing them to control even the physical world itself in ways previously seemed completely impossible.

Thantifaxath presents as a male entity with horns that protrude diagonally from the top of his head, similar to that of a bull. He has an electric blue glow around his whole body, his eyes glow blue as well and his skin is a grayish blue hue. He is a death demon and has some vampiric attributes as well. He is not unfriendly to those who come to him in a respectful way. You may evoke him and ask for his gnosis and understanding of the 22nd Tunnel before opening the Gate itself. It is also a good idea to evoke him and ask for his guiding presence when exploring his realm. His Chant of Evokation is provided ahead along with his Sigil which is borrowed from Crowley's Liber 231. The Chant of Opening Tunnel 22 is provided ahead as well.

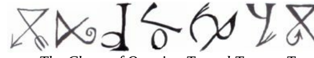
Upon opening Tunnel 22, I found myself being pulled out of my body automatically and being thrown into a black vortex. Within this place there appeared to be symbols of the number eleven present in the form of two towers, pylons or obelisks. The Eye of the Dragon was also present after the scene changed from two towers to that of a huge crack in the Earth and the Eye of the Dragon or Lucifer peered at me through this massive divide and spoke to me. Giving cryptic messages of the tests or trials that I would endure for having opened the Tunnel. Some of the Trials happened immediately during the journey and others occurred later on, outside of the Rite. I was tested with doubt, fear, and lust energies being pushed into me to throw me out of center. After it was over, Thantifaxath appeared to me and possessed me, giving me his blessings and power to fight my enemies and overcome my inner as well as outer struggles. After a few minutes of experiencing his energies he handed me his sword which glowed blue in the darkness. "The Power to destroy your enemies." he said, as I grasped the hilt of the long sword and accepting his gift to me. Then he said "You have done well." and then the journey was over and the Tunnel closed as I become aware of my body and surroundings once again.



Sigil of Thantifaxath



The Chant of Evoking Thantifaxath
Vee-Fee-ah-Ah-Dah-Ree-ah-Sah-Fuh



The Chant of Opening Tunnel Twenty-Two
Vee-ah-Ree-ah-Sah-Eh-Key-Dee-Aiya

Tunnel Twenty-One Shalicu

Chapter Forty-Five



TUNNEL Twenty-One is the connecting bridge between the Qliphothic spheres of Lilith and Samael. It is Ruled by Shalicu, a form of Choronzon according to Kenneth Grant. The Powers gained through Initiation into the magickal currents of Tunnel 21 according to Grant and Crowley are Transformation, Invisibility and Disappearance. In my own experience of pathworking or journeying into this Tunnel, I found that I did indeed have a sort of crossing between Universes and a subsequent transformation and disappearance did occur in this experience. It was akin to a crossing of the void. A very powerful experience in which the Initiate is deconstructed and reformed into another manifestation of himself. The Magickal currents of this Path feel Plutonian or similar to the feel of the sphere of Ghagiel. As in the previous chapter, evoke Shalicu first and ask for his gnosis and guidance before opening Tunnel 21.

Shalicu presented here as a hooded, male figure seated on his throne as ruler of the Tunnel. His face was mostly covered by his hood, only his mouth and jaw were exposed. His skin appeared to be a dark, ashy, gray color. His hooded cloak and robe were of a dark, bluish-black color. He had what appeared to be roots growing from behind his shoulders that spread out almost like wings. He had a green glow about his body and two stone lanterns on his right and left sides with green fire blazing upward from them. He is easy to work with although, once the test or trials of the sphere begin he will do what needs to be done to try to throw you out of your center.

Keeping mind the entities of the Tunnels of Set are not to be taken lightly or seen as your friends, they are teachers first and foremost. They desire to strengthen your mind and spirit.

My journey into Tunnel 21 started with Shalicu and his legions saying things that were meant to frighten me and scare me out of what I had endeavored to do. "YOU WILL REGRET WHAT YOU HAVE OPENED!" they shouted in their raspy demonic voices. After I endured a few more minutes of testing, I found myself being hurled into what appeared to be a massive pipe with ribbed edges. At the bottom of the pipe or Tunnel was a body of pitch black liquid. The liquid was almost like oil. I swam through it down deeper into the Tunnel until the Tunnel began to change direction and ascend back up. Once I was at the top and back on a dry surface. I, found that my body was disappearing piece by piece…I was transforming. Then found my body rebuilding itself into something completely different, inhuman and demonic. I slowly formed into the likeness of Shalicu himself, as if I had become him in this alternate Universe. After the transformation was complete a legion of different demons flew into my body, possessing me and giving me jolts of their powers. I will stop here as the rest of my experience was of a more personal nature.



Sigil of Shalicu



The Chant of Evoking Shalicu
Dah-Eh-Sah-Ah-Ree-Dah-Fay-Enn-Ah-Fuh



The Chant of Opening Tunnel Twenty-One
Ray-Cuh-Ree-Dah-Ah-Fee-Eh

Tunnel Twenty Raflifu

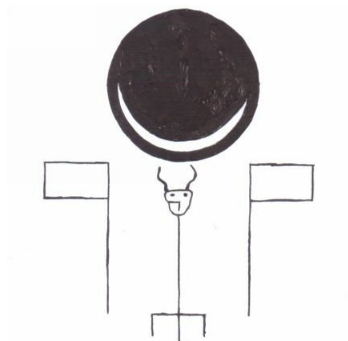
Chapter Forty-Six



TUNNEL Twenty is the connecting bridge between the spheres of Gamaliel and Samael. It is ruled by Raflifu, a male entity who seems to be solar in nature. The Powers potentially gained in the Tunnel are centered around gaining wealth or money and "the Preparing of the Red Tincture" according to Grant. I found it to be true that more wealth seemed to flow into my life during the time that I was working in this Tunnel of Set along with the challenges of doing the work to gain that wealth. The Thagirion (Disputers or Hagglers) are the Qliphothic Tribe ascribed to this Tunnel as well as "will o' the wisps or the marsh gases" according to Grant. During my time writing working in this Tunnel I had a vision of a Set kissing Horus on the mouth, this is the same as the Verse from Liber 231 which pertains to the Path: "Then did the sun appear unclouded, and the mouth of Asi was on the mouth of Asar." This is symbolic of the connecting and building of a bridge between the subconscious God-Self and the conscious ego mind. Creating ingress and egress (comings and goings) between the two.

When I evoked Raflifu, he presented to me as a muscular, male demon with a metallic blue outfit on. He also wore what appeared to be a cape. Honestly he reminded me a of comic-book superhero. He carries a double headed trident (six prongs) in his right hand. His eyes were a burning red color. Raflifu was not hard to work with.

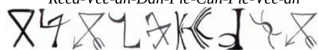
My journey through the Raflifu's Tunnel was a brief one in comparison to the others. Once again my astral body was hurled into the Tunnel when it opened, then I found myself clinging to the side of a massive dark green dragon. I climbed his massive green scales upward toward his upper back area until I reached the top before this part of the journey faded. Raflifu then appeared and handed me a small bottle of green liquid. I saw myself reach out and take it from him and then drink it. Raflifu then instructed me to drink the energies of Tunnel 20. I then saw a green and yellow energy encircle me as I focused on absorbing it into my mind. The energy caused a feeling of euphoria as I continued to absorb it for about fifteen minutes before ending the journey. That night I had very vivid and intense dreams concerning my family bloodline and past lives as well. The day after the journey I experienced some physical exhaustion and energetic shifts in my life which made sense, because the disease ascribed to the Path is "depletion". It was actually quite challenging at certain points. Keep in mind also that the Demonic will continue to test your dedication and discipline on a daily basis during this work.



Sigil of Raflifu



The Chant of Evoking Raflifu
Reed-Vee-ah-Dah-Fie-Cuh-Fie-Vee-ah



The Chant of Opening Tunnel Twenty
Ah-Fuh-Vee-ah-Ree-Zee-Gahee-Sah-Fee-ah-Vee-ah

Tunnel Nineteen Qulielfi

Chapter Forty-Seven



TUNNEL Nineteen is the connecting bridge between the Qliphothic spheres of Lilith and that of A'arab Zaraq. The Qliphothic Order ascribed to it are the Nashimiron (Malign Women). This particular Tunnel seems to have a lot of significance in it's correspondences through Gematria. When one views the Sigil of it's ruler Qulielfi, it is obviously connected to the Moon and to the watery, feminine energies of the Overworld. Through Gematria, Grant links this Tunnel with Samael and with Hecate as well as with the Aeon of Maat in his book Nightside of Eden. His opinions are legitimate in my experience and I did indeed see a lot of Samael as well as Hecate during my work in this Tunnel of Set. The gatekeepers from the previous Tunnels of Set that I had already journeyed through, were and are still present in my life as well. They never really leave; they are there watching to make sure one keeps on track. I have found this to be very true in my own personal journey. The Powers potentially gained when working in Tunnel 19 are those of "casting illusions and bewitchments" according to Grant. I found that I received an increase in overall psychic power and abilities during and after working through this tunnel, and situations when I needed to use these arose more than in past times, as well in my daily life. I also experienced being completely charmed by a woman during this work; I had a hard time resisting the desire to have serious feelings for her when she did nothing overt to give me notion that she felt similar feelings toward me. I am fairly certain the initiations and the energies of this Tunnel influenced my love life in this way. Be prepared for emotional highs and lows during this work.

Qulielfi is the ruling entity of Tunnel 19. She is a hooded, robed, wraith-like figure who is usually levitating above the ground. Her clothing is red, she wears a diadem of gems around her head that come to a point on the middle of her forehead. Her hair appears to be a pitch black color, her eyes are white, and her tongue is like that of a serpent. She is a helpful and powerful entity who will initiate you into the currents of Tunnel 19 upon your asking her to do so. She of course is a Moon Goddess that has the power to help with things that pertain to the astral plane and any other kind of Witchcraft associated with the Moon.

I found that the majority of the work of Tunnel 19 was in my daily life. I did have a short vision of being at the top of a large hill with an altar on its center in a field of green grass surrounded by an evergreen forests. Qulielfi was standing at this Altar under the moonlight with me. She had a small Dove in her hands which she sacrificed to the Moon. My dreams were quite vivid and lucid and spontaneous astral traveling from dream states became more frequent as well. In my dayside life, as stated earlier I found that my love life or relationships increased in intensity and in complicated love triangle type situations that required me to be very sharp and on guard. It is likely that you may experience similar circumstances when you initiate yourself into these currents. Not necessarily a love triangle, but general emotional strain and testing of your ability to endure this strain without resorting to vices, whatever those may be for you. This makes sense as the Tunnel leads to A'arab Zaraq and has a Love and War feel to it. I do not recommend that you progress to Tunnel 18 ahead without taking a break and letting things settle a bit if you become overwhelmed, but it is of course your call.



Sigil of Qulielfi



Chant of Evoking Qulielfi
Meh-Cuh-Vee-ah-Eh-Ded-Ree



Chant of Opening Tunnel Nineteen
Fee-ah-Fie-Dia-Ree-ah-Tee-Ah-Fay-Dee-Ee

Tunnel Eighteen Tzuflifu

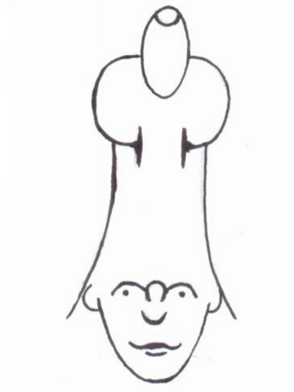
Chapter Forty-Eight



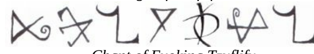
TUNNEL Eighteen is the connecting bridge between the Qliphothic spheres of Gamaliel and A'arab Zaraq. It is similar to Tunnel Nineteen in it's feel because it is also very heavily influenced by A'arab Zaraq. According to Grant the Tunnel is inhabited or haunted by the Erinyes or "the furies" which are depicted in Greek myth as winged women girt with snakes. The Bahimeron (Bestial Ones) are the Order ascribed to the Tunnel. The often intense and even overwhelming emotional states that arise within Tunnel 19 are present when first opening and journeying through Tunnel 18. The currents may throw you out of balance easily if you have not gained full control of your mental and emotional centeredness. If you are thrown out of balance by the energies you may need to repeat the opening and work through Tunnel 18 a few times to fully integrate the energies into your life and Self. The Powers gained are of a psychic nature and also a general ability to increase the amount of Chi that you can hold on to. This translates into a general overall increase in personal power and Will.

The Sentinel of Tunnel 18 is Tzuflifu. He is a strong, fiery, masculine entity who actually looks similar in appearance to his sigil shown below which is from Crowley's book Liber 231. He has a strong angular jaw and eyes that glow red. He wears a priests headpiece and his energy is even more intense than Qulielfi's. According to V.K. Jehannum Tzuflifu is a spirit of illumination and can strengthen the Black Flame within the Initiate and help the Witch or Initiate reach any goal.

In my own journey through this Tunnel. I was at first bombarded with thoughts of insecurities regarding how I was perceived by a romantic interest. I found that these were all being pushed at me energetically by the Tzuflifu to test my emotional and mental stability. Once these thoughts ceased, I found myself in a cave with stalagmites and stalactites protruding from the floor and ceiling. Here I experienced some emotional healing and relief from my conflicting emotions. Later on the next morning during meditation I received the energy increase that comes with the Initiations of Tunnel 18. The complicated relationship that I had managed to get myself into had come to a resolution and I found peace in being free of any romantic involvement until I felt I was ready for it again.



Sigil of Tzuflifu



Chant of Evoking Tzuflifu
Ree-ah-Zee-Ree-Dia-Way-Aeeah-Ree



Chant of Opening Tunnel Eighteen
Dia-Cuh-Ree-ah-Gahee-Ee-Dee-Eh-Cuh

Tunnel Seventeen Parfaxitas

Chapter Forty-Nine

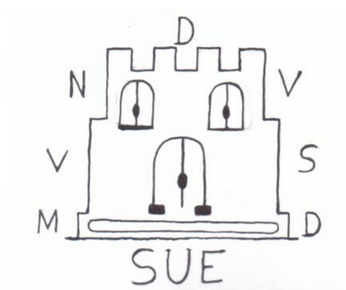


TUNNEL Seventeen is the connecting bridge between the Qliphothic Spheres of Samael and A'arab Zaraq. This Tunnel of Set is utilized in works of lycanthropy and other atavistic and theorionick sorceries such as those described by Austin Osman Spare in his writings. The Ruling Sentinel of Tunnel Seventeen is Parfaxitas. The Order of the Qliphoth that are ascribed to this Tunnel are the Golachab (Burners, Flaming Ones).

Parfaxitas presented to me as a primal, mostly unclothed male warrior wearing only a Jaguar skin on his shoulders and the skull of the Jaguar on top of his head. His lower body was nude and he had claws protruding from his toes. He holds a staff in his right hand with the skull of a Hawk on it's top end. He had a fiery masculine presence.

The benefits of working in the Tunnel of Parfaxitas are reducing one's feelings of fear in general, feelings of peace, the acknowledging of the differences between people and how to handle them, the creation of resounding chaos to purge what is unwanted, disturbing the Will in order to make it stronger, and lastly banishing that which is unwanted.

After I evoked Parfaxitas and opened Tunnel Seventeen, I found myself floating through a space with nothing above or below. There was yellow light that was shrouded in gray or silver smoke and pylons of marble all around me as I floated in a forward direction. The yellow energy was absorbed in my eyes and my mind's eye as well. I then came across a pink or fuchsia energy that gravitated to my heart-space. I absorbed this energy before seeing the eyes of a giant hawk-headed man…he began speaking to me as feelings of euphoria came over me. He was Ra-Hoor-Kuit, the form of Horus and Ra found in Aleister-Crowley's Book of the Law. We communed and he gave me his blessings before the journey ended. More tests of Will and discipline ensued in the days that followed this Tunnel opening. The increase in overall power was strongly felt. The energies of Tunnel 17 were actually very enjoyable for the most part in my own experience. Of course keep in mind that your journey may be completely different than mine in this and all the Tunnels ahead.



Sigil of Parfaxitas



Chant of Evoking Parfaxitas
Ree-Vee-ah-Jee-Eeoh-Say-Ooay-Wee



Chant of Opening Tunnel Seventeen
Vee-ah-Dee -ef-Ee-Aiya-Ree-Aeea-Fee

Tunnel Sixteen A'ano'nin

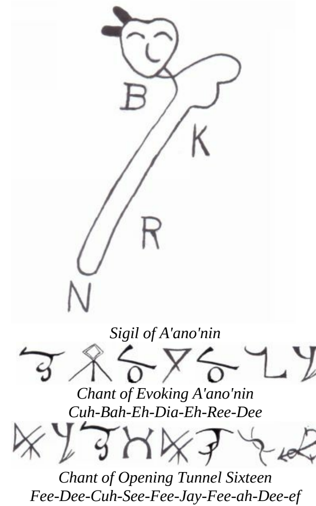
Chapter Fifty



TUNNEL Sixteen is the connecting bridge between Qlipha of Samael and Thagirion. It is ruled by the energies of Capricorn. The Order of the Qliphoth present here are the Dagdagiron (Fishy Ones). According to Kenneth Grant the powers found here are those relating to the Evil Eye and the Witches' Sabbath. I personally found that I had gained more discernment or ability to detect the presence of harmful entities posing as friends during the work in this tunnel. I found the ability to trust myself and my own senses to a greater degree. The energies of this Tunnel seem to bring any building conflicts to fruition and they allow the Witch or Initiate to see through façades or illusions. Meaning if there are enemies keeping an eye on you, you will likely be made aware of them during the period of time after you pathwork through this Tunnel.

The ruling sentinel of Tunnel 16 is A'ano'nin. He presents as a priest wearing a blue priest's robe and hood. He holds a staff in his right hand with a Capricorn symbol on it's top end. The symbol is in the form of a goats hoof as Capricorn is the goat.

In my journey through this Tunnel, I found myself in a large underground aqueduct. A stream of water was running in the center toward a massive room at the far end with black-blue light emanating from it. Here I encountered Apophis as a form of Set and various different manifestations of the Devil were present as well. The energies of the Tunnel seemed to sink into my skin automatically and into my astral body as I travelled through the tunnel, until I found myself entering into a chamber with a massive blue-black diamond in it. This was the "Eye of Set" or the Black Sun of Thagirion I believe. I spent a few minutes with this energy then the journey ended.



Sigil of A'ano'nin

Chant of Evoking A'ano'nin
Cuh-Bah-Eh-Dia-Eh-Ree-Dee

Chant of Opening Tunnel Sixteen
Fee-Dee-Cuh-See-Fee-Jay-Fee-ah-Dee-ef

Tunnel Fifteen Saksaksalim

Chapter Fifty-One

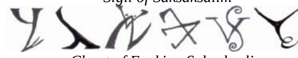


THE Fifteenth Tunnel of Set, ruled by Saksaksalim, is the connecting path between the Qliphoth of Gamaliel and Thagirion. The Order of the Qliphoth ascribed to this tunnel are the Necheshiron (Snake-like Ones). The initiations of this Tunnel have to do with transformation, and re-manifestation. This is a kind of death or changing of the Initiate into a new state of being in which he or she is able to break away from old patterns and gain a greater amount of overall power over his or her self and the world around them. The Witch or Initiate reverses their normal behavior in order to gain greater clarity and self control and to have more overall faith in themselves. Grant purports that the Siddhis or powers that are related to this path are "Transmutations and the vision of the Universal Peacock". I found in my own journeys and initiations into this Tunnel of Set that Lilith and Kali were very present. They each performed an initiatory Rite on my astral body. However they asked that I do not speak of the details of this experience. I would like to say that in order to have this experience or Initiation, the Witch must assume the form of Saksaksalim during the journey. This will likely happen naturally once you open the Tunnel and are able to pass the tests put forth by the guides. The Tunnel of Saksaksalim has a very strong connection to Gamaliel and it's energies.

The ruling sentinel Saksaksalim appeared to me as a tall, shadowy, masculine, male figure with an eagle mask on his face. He holds a staff in his right hand with Bull's horns on its top end, with a smaller trident in between them.



Sigil of Saksaksalim



Chant of Evoking Saksaksalim
Dee-Dah-Luh-we-kah-Zee-Jee-Fie



Chant of Opening Tunnel Fifteen
Dia-Vee-ah-Fee-ah-Dah-Ohay-Cuh

Tunnel Fourteen Niantiel

Chapter Fifty-Two



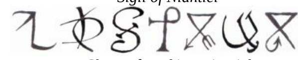
TUNNEL Fourteen ruled by Niantiel is the connecting bridge between A'arab Zaraq and Thagirion. This Tunnel of Set is charged with an intense Mars energy and influence, and also that of the waters of Scorpio according to Kenneth Grant. The Order of the Qliphoth ascribed to the Tunnel are the Necheshthiron (Brazen Ones). The energies of this Tunnel of Set are of a sexual nature and after you open this Gate you will likely experience sexual congress with various shades of individuals from your past lives. This may occur in a dream or astral state, or at a time when you are very physically relaxed, not usually during the Gate opening itself. The powers and Magickal workings associated with this Tunnel are those of Necromancy. This Tunnel is important for those seeking to affirm their existence and non-being in the Abyss, where they may exist outside of time. The techniques of Karezza and of inversion or retroversion of the senses are important to keep in mind during this work. The inversion of the senses is referred to as "death posture" by Austin O. Spare. You may want to explore these practices further if you have not already done so. Do this before you proceed with the opening and exploration of this Tunnel.

In my personal journey into Tunnel 14, I was greeted by the ruling sentinel Niantiel, who appears as a Zombie with sunken eyes and a long serpents tongue (his voice was raspy and sounded serpent-like) when I evoked him and opened the Gateway to the Tunnel. This initial opening was not a visual journey, but was very energetic. I felt Niantiel programming my unconscious mind to initiate the tests or experiences into my life. Then I was suddenly launched into the Tunnel, where I absorbed the energies that were all around me. I felt invigorated and empowered by them. The tests that ensued in my life were not too bad compared to previous experiences. Perhaps because I was mentally ready for them; honestly the experience was mostly pleasant. When I opened the Tunnel for the second time, I found my ego mind was going berserk trying to distract me. I ignored it and overcame the discomfort until I was again charged and permeated with intense energies that were so powerful I felt like my whole body was in a state of ecstasy and pleasure…it was one of the most intensely mind blowing Initiatory experiences I have ever had, even compared to that of The Rite of Attainment.

The benefits and powers potentially gained by working with Niantiel and his Tunnel according to Niantiel are those of developing the astral senses to a greater degree (specifically in working with shades or the dead), those powers of cursing or preying on enemies, powers of astral re-enforcement of psychic shielding, and fine tuning the senses in general (even in skills of art).



Sigil of Niantiel



Chant of Evoking Niantiel
Ra-Way-Ray-Lee-Vee-ah-Luh-Aiya



Chant of Opening Tunnel Fourteen
Vee-Luh-we-kah-See-Dah-Vay-Vee-ah

Tunnel Thirteen Malkunofat

Chapter Fifty-Three

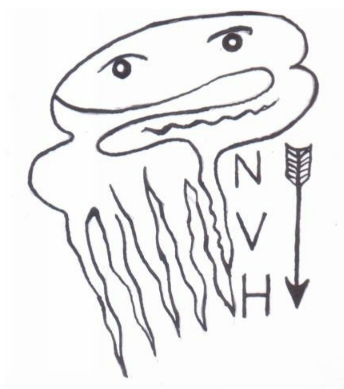


TUNNEL Thirteen ruled by Malkunofat is the connecting Tunnel between the Qliphoth of Samael and Golachab. This Tunnel has a predominantly dark abyssic watery energy that permeates the temple area once it is opened. The currents of Malkunofat's domain are also quite sexual, but in a softer way than that of the previous Tunnel 14. The waters within this Tunnel are of the color black and they are also the waters of Scorpio as in the previous Tunnel 14. Tunnel 13 is the abode of the "Deep Ones" (who reside outside of or at the beginning of time) according to Grant and I found this to be certainly true on my own journey into the Tunnel. In fact when I evoked Malkunofat he stated "I am the Lord of the Deep Ones." The deep waters of the Tunnel are a manifestation energy; they are of the Dragon Leviathan. These energies are the roots of our being if you will and the real substance out of which we are created. The Magickal Power ascribed to this specific Tunnel is that of "Scrying" according to Grant. I feel however that the powers attained within each Tunnel of Set depends a lot on where you as the Initiate or Witch are in your own Magickal development. This is a good thing to keep in mind throughout these workings. Keep your expectations flexible.

Malkunofat presented to me as a male entity who had a black liquid body that appears to be made of water. His head and face are fish like. He speaks in a normal man's voice. He actually looked similar to the portrait of him on Crowley's sigil, but his body is more anthropomorphoric looking.

The benefits and potential powers gained by working in Malkunofat's Tunnel are the power to raise one's vibrational energies to that of a god, vibrational state shifts as desired for any purpose, receiving the gnosis of Malkunofat himself or any being whose vibration you wish to attune to, and powers of healing the soul/subtle bodies.

In my own journey into Tunnel 13 I found myself wading through a Tunnel with water up to my knees. I came to a point halfway through the Tunnel when a whirlpool opened up beneath me and swallowed me into the Abyss below. In this deep unconscious realm I was greeted by faceless entities who are the "Deep Ones" they gave me further gnosis and empowerment to keep moving forward on my path before I returned to my body and closed the Gate of Tunnel 13.

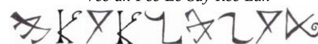


Sigil of Malkunofat



Chant of Evoking Malkunofat

Vee-ah-Fee-Ee-Say-Ree-Luh



Chant of Opening Tunnel Thirteen

Vee-ef-Ohay-Dia-Ohay-Ree-Zee-Ee-oh-Dia-Ree-ah

Tunnel Twelve Lafcursiax

Chapter Fifty-Four

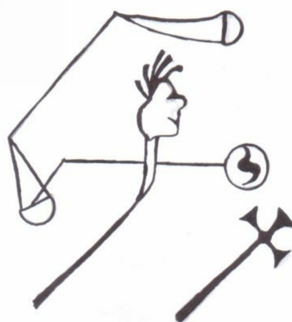


TUNNEL Twelve ruled by Lafcursiax is the connecting path between Thagirion and Golachab. This Tunnel is experienced as a continuation of the process of crossing the Abyss into a state of non-being experienced in Tunnel 14 ruled by Niantiel. According to Grant the power or Siddhi of the Tunnel is "ability to balance upon the treacherous and funambulatory way that leads from the negative to the positive in the realm of creative chaos." In the Tunnel of Set the Initiate will experience an actual astral crossing of the Abyss into the unmanifest reflux or reflection of our world. The Qliphothic Order or army who rules with Lafcursiax is the A'aberion (Clayey Ones). According to Grant the Abyss is ruled by a form of the Plutonian current known has Aidoneus or Hades. This is important to keep in mind when attempting to cross the Abyss. You may want to do a few meditations or journeys to the Sphere of Pluto in order to prepare your astral body for the energies that you will attune to in Tunnel 12.

Lafcursiax presented as an eccentric female character who had a similar build to that of Niantiel, a Zombie like body wearing grayish colored loose clothing. She actually popped her head into my temple space while I was working with Malkunofat and said excitedly "Lafcursiax will be here soon!" referring to herself in the third person. Her skills/attributes in her own words are as follows "giving people what they need, showing people how they need to be honest, defying the laws of nature, causing people to realize that life is shorter than they think."

Upon entering the Gate of Tunnel 12, I was guided through a large black walled labyrinth to its center where there stood a seat surrounded by a gentle Black Flame. Lafcursiax guided me to sit down with her hand on my back. I felt myself become immolated in the Flame. It was actually very relaxing and peaceful for a few minutes before I realized I was turning into a black spider. After the transformation was complete, I began to automatically spin my web across a massive black space that was dark above and below. The web was thin at first, but as my concentration, mental balance and meditative state increased, it slowly became stronger and thicker. Then these creatures came with huge claws shaped like scissors to cut my webbing. I stayed calm and continued to make the silk stronger by coating it with a shell harder than steal. I think the creatures who tried to cut my web were the A'aberion who served as security guards for the Abyss. After the crossing was complete and I had an astral body present on the other side of the Abyss, I noticed that I could see the spirits in the room with me a lot clearer than normal because I had become part of them and they a part of me or rather this connection was more realized and defined by the experience.

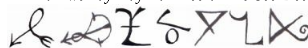
Keep in mind after you make the crossing, if you have spiritual and physical enemies who have an interest in keeping you from ascending and gaining power they will likely detect your growth at this point. This may not apply to everyone, but just stay aware of your state of spiritual protection and health at all times during this process.



Sigil of Lafcursiax



Chant of Evoking Lafcursiax
Luh-we-kay-Kay-Fuh-Ree-ah-He-See-Dee



Chant of Opening Tunnel Twelve
Vee-Dee-ef-Hah-Eh-Dia-Ree-Ree-ah

Tunnel Eleven Kurgasiax

Chapter Fifty-Five



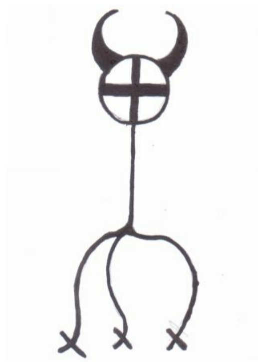
TUNNEL Eleven, sentinelled by Kurgasiax is the connecting path between Gha'agsheblah and A'arab Zaraq. The tribe of demons who are present in this Tunnel are the Gha'agsheblah or the Smiters. They appeared to me as a sort of man-bat type demons. This makes sense because Grant suggests that the Tunnel is "dominated by Jupiter". The Magickal power or Siddhi which corresponds with this tunnel is "Ascendancy" according to Grant. I found this to be mostly related to a spiritual ascendency in my own workings within the Tunnel, but this may be different for each Initiate or Witch who pathworks through this Tunnel. For those who are not familiar with astral combat and the method of devouring the chi of astral enemies, now is a good time to learn. Do this before moving into Tunnel Ten Yamatu, or risk being picked apart by the entities that lurk within. If you have never worked with Baphomet and Cain, now is the time to begin to do so. They can help a lot in the process of understanding this kind of astral combat.

The Ruler or sentinel of Tunnel 11, Kurgasiax presented to me as a female sorceress, with the Mark of Set (as displayed within the circle on her sigil) tattooed under her right eye. She manifested levitating before me with eight separate simultaneous manifestations of herself; she is a vampyric entity with tendrils coming from her lower body. Her right hand is that of a zombie (no flesh) and her left hand was normal. Some of her skills and attributes in her own words are “successful attainment of relationship skills, understanding us (the Demonic/Spirit), the ability to bi-locate. Light and darkness—light engendering the darkness, the two become one.”

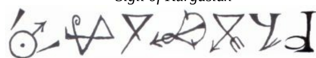
My personal gnosis of Tunnel 11 revealed that it had important connections to the Black Star of Algol and to Baphomet or Octinimos who appeared to me at the end of my pathworking. When I first entered the Tunnel, I found myself swimming through a large pipe filled with warm waters. The pipe had an upward trajectory through a hatch into a large dark chamber that seemed empty at first. I called out, “Anyone here?”

A gentle voice replied, “Baphomet.”

I turned in the direction of the voice and saw a giant goat headed figure standing next to me. Baphomet remained with me after the journey ended. On my second journey into the Tunnel, I came upon another large octagon-shaped chamber with an octagon stairs that led down to a platform in the center with what appeared to be a crown or other type of head piece sitting on it. Berith (the same Berith as in the Goetia) was present and guided me to take the item. “It’s not a crown,” he said. I picked it up and it seemed to meld into my astral body from my head down. He hinted that it would enable me to have greater clairvoyance in the near future. Cain also made himself known here and gave me instructions that I would need later concerning astral combat.



Sigil of Kurgasiax



Chant of Evoking Kurgasiax
Vee-ess-Aeea-Dia-Dee-eff-Vee-ah-Dee-Sah



Chant of Opening Tunnel Eleven
Fay-Vee-ah-Hah-Ardoda-Ree-Lee

Tunnel Ten Yamatu

Chapter Fifty-Six



THE Tunnel of Yamatu is the connecting path between Thagirion and Gha'agsheblah. This tunnel is most dangerous Tunnel up to this point in these pathworkings. The reason for this is that there are predatory vampiric creatures who roam the passage, seeking those weaker than they in order to devour them fully. Yes, this can happen to your astral-self if you are not ready for confrontations with other entities. Having astral shielding is usually not enough to prevent damage to your spirit and psyche. Please take the time to evoke, and work with Baphomet if you have not already done so. Or you may evoke another entity who you feel can strengthen your ability to win astral confrontations. This is where those vampyrism skills are truly valuable in your Initiation. The Siddhi of this Tunnel is " invisibility and parthenogenesis" according to Grant. I found that the benefits of successfully working through this tunnel were stronger mental and psychic power and clarity, as well as more spiritual and physical vitality. It is a good idea to practice retention of your sexual energies for the full duration of time that you need to get through the Initiations of this Tunnel. It will usually take three days to a week's time. Another important thing to note about Tunnel 10 is that it has a branching path that leads to Amenta, the Egypt-like place that exists across the Void before the Earth was born. The Qliphothic tribe ascribed to Tunnel 10 is Tzaphiriron (meaning "the Scratchers") which appear as Zombie like creatures.

The Ruling Demon of Tunnel Ten, Yamatu appeared to me as a Japanese man wearing the clothing of Feudal Japan with his black hair tied up in a bun like that of a Samurai warrior. He cautioned me not to enter Tunnel 10 whimsically. Some of Yamatu's primary powers and skills are as follows. The power of making a thing remain the same e. g. immortalizing the mind, the power to make oneself ready to face any challenge, charging or clearing a space, reserving strength, clearing the mind, reading the minds of others.

In my journey through Tunnel 10, I was immediately confronted with astral combatants seeking to confuse me with lies and illusional energies. I broke through these façades with a little effort and then destroyed them utterly…increasing my own chi energies as I did so. The Tunnel was a winding pathway that led to a massive opening down to Amenta. Belial was standing at the opening, making sure that I took note of it before I left. On my way back to my body the Tunnel began to change shape as the entrance shrank smaller and smaller. I bolted back to my body before I became trapped within to be consumed myself. The Tunnel of Yamatu is itself alive and seeking to entrap the Initiate or Witch who is not strong enough to break free and return to their bodies.



Sigil of Yamatu



Chant of Evokation
Ree-Aeea-Dah-Ohay-Vee-ah-Lee-Ree-ah



Chant of Opening of Tunnel Eleven
Lee-Ray-Ah-Ree-Ree-Way-Ray-Aiya

The Greater Rite of Attainment

Chapter Fifty-Seven

AT this juncture in your Initiation you are ready for the Greater Rite of Attainment. This Rite is only for those who have worked through all of the material up to this point. Do not skip any of the previous Tunnels of Set. Go back to any Tunnels that you do not feel you have been fully initiated through. If you try to do this Rite when you are not ready it may fuck you up with headaches, nosebleeds and other health issues. This is a powerful Rite that will altar you in ways that are very desired and beneficial if you are seeking to maximize your potential as a Witch, Magickian or whatever your goals in life may be. You will be amplified and able to handle greater challenges. The results of the Rite are not instant, they may take some time to fully manifest (about two months). Do the Rite once a week for three weeks and then every few months after that. A preliminary Banishing Rite of the Hexagram is provided ahead for you to use along with the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess before and after you perform The Greater Rite of Attainment. This Rite requires that you have the name, sigil and Evokation Chants and if possible the Possession Chant of your Daimon for it to be done. If you do not have this info already channeled and written down from your use of the original Rite of Attainment, then now is a good time. If you need to repeat The Rite of Attainment to connect with your Daimon and get this info, do so before you attempt this Rite. If you are not psychic enough to get the name, sigil and evokation words of your Daimon, then perhaps seek out another Initiate who has these specific gifts. The Greater Rite of Attainment is basically the same meditation and visualization as the original Rite. The primary differences are that you will be doing full evokations and possessions of Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu, Ka-Re-Sth-Opar, and your Daimon before doing the usual visualization procedures of the Rite.

As in the regular or lesser Rite of Attainment, please prepare your space by making sure all of your spiritual enemies are at bay and perform a powerful curse if you need to. Additionally, cleanse, clear and protect your space from any intruders before as well before you begin.

The Rite of Algol

A Banishing Rite of the Hexagram

The following Banishing Rite is a channeled Rite from the present author that makes use of the Star of Algol to empower the Witch or Initiate, igniting his or her Black Flame and Will in the process of clearing and protecting his space with the Elemental Hexagrams. The Rite also utilizes the power of the Great Beast or Dragon known as MEGA THERION. The name of MEGA THERION is used in place of ARARITA as in traditional hexagram rites. The reason being that this is a Rite of the Left Hand Path, the Black Sun and of the Adversarial force of Baphomet. You may notice that the constellation that you trace is not what you see in the sky; this is intentional. The Algol constellation used here is not any one known in this current timeline, but is from an alternate timeline or plane, however you want to look at it. In this Rite, the Wand is to be used, not the Athame.

The Algol Star Constellation

Step One

Begin by facing the East, holding your Wand in your Right Hand. Bring your wand directly above your head as you look up at it, trace the Algol Star Constellation as shown above. Vizualize this clearly once it is traced. With both arms reaching toward the Stars, see the Algol Star itself begin to brighten and grow larger and larger. Black Fire falls from it into the top of your head and then down your entire body, inside and out, filling you with Black Flame. The Flames concentrate at your upper chest center. Here they grow in intensity until they burst forth and immolate your whole body with darkness and power, pushing outward to your outer auric field. Now say:

Nu, the hiding of Hadit!

Step Two

Bring your hands down to your cheeks thumbs facing away, press the sides of your palms into your cheeks. This is a Mudra or Gesture that Aleister Crowley uses in a famous photo of him in which he is wearing a pyramid hat on his head. Now bring your arms down and then bring your Wand straight out in front of you. Using your Wand, trace the Hexagram of Fire as shown below in the air in front of you.

Now point to the center with your Wand and Vibrate the Name of MEGA THERION in the Daemon Tongue Language:

Pronounced:

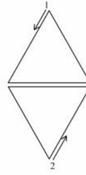
Ah-Dew-Gahee-Dee--Ree-Ree-ah-Vee-Ra

Step Three

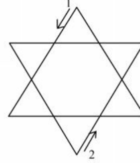
Turning to the North, trace the Hexagram of Water with your wand in the air in front of you, pointing at the Center and Vibrating MEGA THERION in Daemon Tongue Once again.

Step Four

Turn to the West Trace the Hexagram of Air and again vibrate the name of MEGA THERION.



Now Turning to the South Trace the Hexagram of Earth in front of you and vibrate MEGA THERION once again.

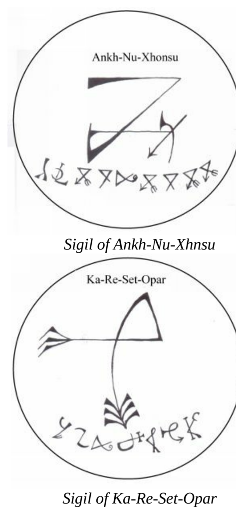


Step Five

Returning to the East, hold your arms straight out away from your sides and say:

Before me Baphomet! Behind me Ereshkigal! At my right hand Persephone!
At my left hand Medusa! For about me shines the Hexagram and
within me burns the Eternal Black Flame of Algol!

The Greater Rite of Attainment



Sigil of Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu

Sigil of Ka-Re-Set-Opar

Step One

Prepare your Altar with your Ritual Tools, bloodletting device, black mirror with the Gate of Gaypg (found in Chapter Twenty) leaning against it's front, and your offering bowl/receptacle for gifts to those who hold the Circle. One to two black candles should placed on the Altar (one on each side of the black mirror) and other candles for lighting may be placed around the dedicated space. Place the Sigils of Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu, Ka-Re-Set-Opar (found above) and the sigil of your Daimon on the Altar directly in front of the black mirror and Gate of Gaypg. You may use a separate black mirror to evoke these entities if desired. Make sure the Possession Chant of your Daimon is written on their sigil if you were given one. Use Dragon's Blood resin incense or sticks for this Rite. When you are all set up and ready (with your cursing-if necessary-and cleansing completed beforehand) you may light your candles and incense now.

Step Two

Start by Banishing with both the Cleansing Rite of the Goddess and The Rite of Algol. It is important to do both of these steps for this particular Rite. Cast the Circle of Daemonic Possession and do the Rite of Rebellion if desired.

Step Three

Prick your finger with your lancet and place your blood on the Gateway of Gaypg and a few drops into the offering receptacle for those who are holding your space. Be seated and then begin to intone the Opening Chant as you wave your wand in counterclockwise circles pointing it towards the Gate. Say the Chant over and over until you feel the Gate is fully opened.



Pronounced:

Gahee-Tee-Cuh-Dah-Eh-Way-Eh-Ooay-Eh-Vee-Ah!

Step Four

Prick your finger with your lancet once again and place your blood on the Sigils of Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu, Ka-Re-Set-Opar and that of your Daimon. Then begin to fully evoke them with their Chants of Evokation, starting with your Daimon then Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu and Ka-Re-Set-Opar. The Chants of Evokation for Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu and Ka-Re-Set-Opar are:



Pronounced:

Ee-Ohay-Dia-Rif-Dee-Say-Dia-Vee-eff-Ree-ah!



Pronounced:

Ee-Zee-Ray-Fuh-Dia-Fee-Cuh-Say!

Step Five

Once you have fully evoked all three entities, begin to Chant their Possession Chants in the same order as the three were evoked. Start with the Chant for your Daimon if you have one, then Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu and Ka-Re-Set-Opar. Their Possession chants are written on their sigils for your use and found below.



Pronounced:

Dah-Enn-Vee-ah-Dia-Ree-ah-Vee-ah-Ah-Vee-ah-Vee-ah!



Pronounced:

Dee-Eeoh-Ree-ah-Kia-Fay-Cay-Ohay!

Step Six

Find a comfortable and relaxed seated meditation posture and close your eyes, going deep into a trance state as you state your intention to your guides and the energies of Gaypg:

It is my Will to Perform the Greater Rite of Attainment!

Continue chanting the Possession chants a few more times then begin the visualizations that follow. When you are ready, see the electric blue pyramid around your entire body up to your neck. About two feet above the pyramid is the ring shaped Eye of The Dragon; which is connected to the apex of the pyramid by a beam of light. After a few minutes the pyramid begins to spin counterclockwise around your body and the Eye above the Pyramid, staying still, glows with intense energy, growing brighter and brighter. Now holding this visual begin to chant out loud if you can, "Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu" (Ank-New-Konsue). Continue to chant over and over as you breathe slowly and visualize the Pyramid spinning and the Eye above your head growing brighter and brighter. Hold this visual and mantra for a few minutes until you feel a shifting of your consciousness; a change will occur.

Step Seven

Now the Ring shaped Eye above you will lower to the level of your head and engulf your head in it's light. Once this occurs change your mantra to "Ka-Re-Set-Opar" (Ka-Ree-Set-Oh-par). Keep breathing and chanting, feeding your attention to the pyramid spinning, but staying very relaxed at the same time. Allow it to happen. Allow the Eye to start spinning in synchronicity with the pyramid. After a few minutes the Eye will burst outward with intense light in all directions, and then the light will shoot straight up toward the Overworld, connecting you with the Dragon and all of the Daemonic Kingdom. Spend as long as you wish meditating and receiving gnosis and union with the Daemonic and your Daimon. Soak the experience in and enjoy it. You will likely have out of body journeys in this version of the Rite so take your time and go with it.

Step Eight

When your meditation and Initiation comes to an end, thank all those spirits and guides who have assisted you, close the Circle and Banish with both Banishing Rites provided. Write down all of your experiences and all that you saw, felt, and heard. Repeat the Rite once a week for three weeks for best results and once every few months after that.

Tunnel Nine Temphioth

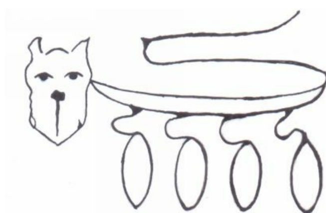
Chapter Fifty-Eight



TUNNEL Nine, ruled by Temphioth is the pathway between Golachab and Gha'agsheblah. The siddhi or power ascribed to this path is that of "Training Wild Beasts" according to Grant. This is referring to the IXº O.T.O. sex magick practices in which the woman is dominant and the energy built up is used for the Magick intended. Tunnel 9 is a Tunnel connected to the Sun and it is useful for works of enlightenment and creation. The order of the Qliphoth that are ascribed to Tunnel 9 are the Shalehbiron (the Flaming Ones).

The Sentinel of Tunnel 9,Temphioth appeared to me as a male goblin-like entity with claws, similar to Belphegor. He had a long nose, and wore a hooded garment like many of the other sentinels. He holds a wooden staff with a trident on the top end with what appeared to be gourds hanging from it. Temphioth was accompanied by other entities of a similar appearance, such as Sage (the Water Witch) spoken of in the Wisdom of S'lba, a received/channeled work found in Kenneth Grant's book Outer Gateways. Temphioth's primary powers and abilities include practical spellwork and results-oriented magick such as rebuilding the mind, removal of obstacles, stepping out of negative patterns, re-designing ones character traits in a positive way. She or he can help those who are addicted to playing the role of victim so that they are able to help themselves. Temphioth also has abilities related to astral vampirism by which a person may hold on to more of who they are, even after transitioning into a new body after physical death.

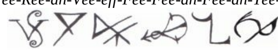
In my own journey and initiation through this Tunnel I found myself moving in an interdimensional vessel of some kind. It was like I was in a UFO shooting across the skyline over the Earth from one end to the other. There was a lot of light and Sunlight present in the journey. I was in a state in-between dimensions it seemed like. The experience was akin to astral time-travel events in which tangible alterations occur in my physical reality. I feel that this is because of the connection between Thagirion and Tunnel 9; Tunnel 9 is directly above Thagirion and is connected to the Solar and to the Goddess or Neter Sekhmet. The Hidden Ones also made their presence known during the journey. At the end of this experience, I found myself in a lush forest with rays of Sunlight permeating the trees. Then I saw a hooded woman approaching slowly. It was Characith. The journey ended with an infusion of initiatory energies and healing that I needed.



Sigil of Temphioth



Chant of Evoking Temphioth
Fee-Ree-ah-Vee-eff-Fee-Fee-ah-Fee-ah-Tee-Ee-oh



Chant of Opening Tunnel Nine
Jee-Dia-Fee-Dee-eff-Ree-Key

Tunnel Eight Characith

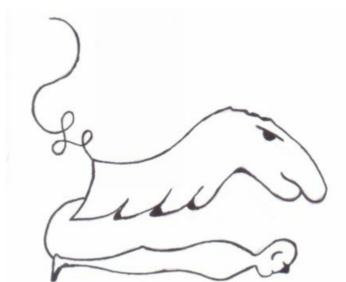
Chapter Fifty-Nine



TUNNEL Eight, the path between Golachab and Satariel is ruled by Characith. Tunnel 8 is not easy to access at first; I found that spiritual enemies tried to block me with illusional energies in my own experience, however this may have been a test put forth by the Qliphothic entities themselves. This Tunnel is connected to Goddess Babalon and it is my observation and opinion that Characith and Babalon are perhaps one and the same entity. The Order or Tribe of the Qliphoth that inhabit Characith are the Shechiririon (the Black Ones). The power gained in this tunnel is "health" according to my guides. This refers to the Holy Graal or "Graal of our Lady Babalon" the Chalice from which the adept drinks of in this Tunnel. This energy which is absorbed during the journey through Tunnel 8 seems to be one of rejuvenation for the adept. According to Grant, this energy of the Goddess may become addictive and the adept may become obsessed with it if he overindulges. The Magickal siddhi of the path according to Grant is that of "Bewitchments and the Power of Casting Enchantments."

Characith as I mentioned earlier appears to be the same as Babalon, at least in my own experience of her. I'm not certain about how she presents to others. She is a beautiful and usually petite woman with a forest green hood and robe. Her hair is black and her eyes are usually green. Some of her primary Powers and Skills as Characith include helping the Initiate or Witch indulge in hedonistic acts, she can break up monotony and allow freedom and excitement in the Witches life, she can increase the intensity of sexual pleasure and the frequency of sex, she is able to help in situations of war or battles and even start conflicts, she can help you win a battle or fight.

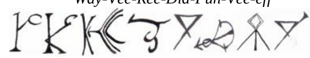
In my personal Journey through Characith, I found (after breaking through the illusional energies of my enemies) that I was in a giant Hall, with giant Egyptian looking figures standing to the right and to the left of me. "The Hall of the Damned" said my guide softly as I walked toward Babalon standing in front of a Giant Golden Chalice filled with a red liquid. Babalon stepped aside and the Chalice fell over in my direction. Red liquid flowed into me and I was prompted to "Drink", so I did. I drank deeply until I was too tired to continue. The energies invigorated my astral bodies and gave a feeling of euphoria. When I was finished drinking, Babalon or Characith said "You are always welcome here, the cup never empties." Babalon was present in my daily life for a few days after this experience.



Sigil of Characith



Chant of Evoking Characith
Way-Vee-Ree-Dia-Fuh-Vee-eff



Chant of Opening Tunnel Eight
Pah-Ohay-Gahee-Cuh-Dia-Dee-eff-Bah-Hee

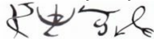
Tunnel Seven Zamradiel

Chapter Sixty



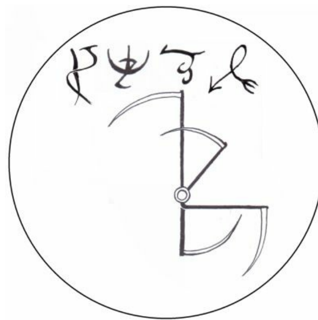
TUNNEL Seven, ruled by Zamradiel is the path between Satariel and Thagirion. This path is very connected to the currents of African Voudun or Voudou. It is not a Tunnel so much as an in-between space that looks like an African wetland or even a savanna. However this is only my personal experience with Tunnel Seven, yours may be different. Grant discusses a lot about its connection to African Voudou as well in Nightside of Eden. The Tzelilimiron (the Changers) are the Qliphothic Tribe ascribed to this path. Grant mentions the "Supreme Totem" of this path being the Hyena who manifests primarily as Bultu or "Spectral Hyena". The Magickal Siddhi of this path is "Bilocation". Tunnel Seven is under the aegis of Shugal-Choronzon according to Grant and they manifests in their African forms of Baron Samadhi and Guéde-Nibho (both are important Voudoun entities or Loa). Baron Samadhi's complement Maman Brigitte also may appear during your journeys into this path. Tunnel Seven has a lot going on within it and will likely require more than one opening and pathworking to fully grasp and benefit from. I recommend that you work with both Bultu and Zamradriel as guides when opening this Gate. First evoke Zamradiel and allow him to guide you and then Bultu if you feel drawn to what he has to offer. I will provide my version of Bultu's sigil below as well as Crowley's sigil of Zamradiel along with their chants of Evokation. Another group of entities that may be found here are of the spider totem and his or her armies. Keep in mind that they can be harsh teachers, but they will ultimately help you succeed.

The Ruling entity Zamradiel presented to me in his African form of a tall, tribal warrior or shaman with rusty red war paint on his cheeks. He holds a long spear in his right hand and had what appeared to be a high collar made of wood, circling and rising above the back of his head which was painted a red color. Keep in mind, he may appear differently to you. According to Zamradiel, some of his abilities include gaining heightened senses, causing the spells of your enemies to backfire on them, increased ability to control and amass magickal energies or chi, changing energy from one state to another and/or shapeshifting, the power to conceal or disguise, the power to attain wealth or abundance, the power to cause the ego identity to become inverted, power to initiate or induce astral journeys.

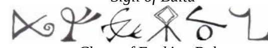


The entity or Spectral Hyena known as Bultu presents as beast with a the body of a man and the head or face of a Hyena. He has male characteristics and is fully clothed with a hooded outfit. He has burning red eyes and has the mouth of a Hyena, but with what appear to be long fangs protruding from the sides of his mouth. Although he looks aggressive and scary, he has a passive personality. According to Bultu, some of his powers and abilities include helping the Initiate take a step back from life in order to be free of worry or stress, he can cause the Initiate or Witch to receive honor or to be honored in some way, he can help the initiate with astral shapeshifting, he may help a person master technology, he can help one gain a greater understanding of death. Bultu's Name in Daemon Tongue is:

Zie-Leah-Cuh-Vee



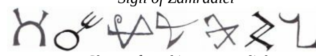
Sigil of Bultu



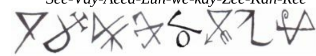
Chant of Evoking Bultu
Ree-ah-Say-Ee-Bah-Eh-Ree



Sigil of Zamradiel



Chant of Evoking Zamradiel
See-Vay-Aeea-Luh-we-kay-Zee-Kah-Ree



Chant of Opening Tunnel Seven
Dia-Kia-Fee-Zee-Eh-Vee-ah-Ra-Aeea

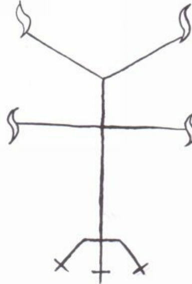
Tunnel Six Uriens

Chapter Sixty-One

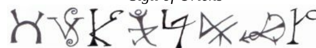


TUNNEL Six, which is ruled by Uriens is the path between Ghagiel and Gha'agsheblah. The Tribe or Order of the Qliphoth who inhabit this tunnel are the Adimiron (the Bloody Ones) and according to Grant the Gorgons and the Minotaurs may also be found here. The Magickal Siddhi of the Tunnel is Physical strength which goes along with the traits and qualities of Uriens. Other potential uses and benefits of working in this path (according to Uriens) are "Learning to respond to different events, physical healing (increasing vitality and overall health), finding or achieving peace, finding resources, achieving honor, glory and power, the power to defend the mind from thought reading and other intrusions." In my own journeys through the path of Uriens I found myself in a mountainous area that looked like Tibet. I was exploring high, jagged, cold mountain tops. Seeking warmth, shelter and food, yet surprisingly I found myself in a deep state of peace, calm and clarity; freedom from the ego. I thought about my life and the harsh ordeals that I had faced, then Uriens spoke "your luck will improve, I promise." she said. I feel that path 6 is excellent at achieving inner peace in times of struggle and harsh circumstances and also at pushing an individual to conquer fears. I had visions of myself walking through a cold blizzard without flinching from difficulty. This Tunnel seemed similar to the Stellar Outland of Tsvuts.

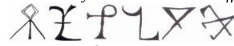
The Ruler of Tunnel Six, Uriens often presents as a male entity, but is in fact predominantly female in true form. She describes herself as a "simple" Goddess with green eyes and brown hair. She "likes to please men" and enjoys offerings of an intimate nature. Uriens is helpful in matters of destruction and war, she can make men friendly unto another (meaning that she can reconcile conflicts and cause friendship between enemies), and she can help one push themselves to the limit.



Sigil of Uriens



Chant of Evoking Uriens
See-Jee-Ohay-Wee-Fuh-Fee-Dee-eff-Pah



Chant of Opening Tunnel Six
Bah-Hah-Lee-Ree-Dia-Zee

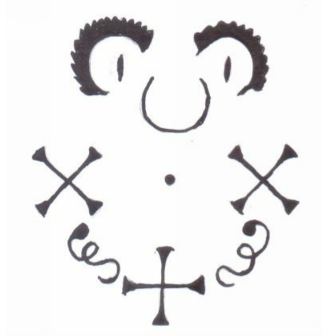
Tunnel Five Hemethterith

Chapter Sixty-Two

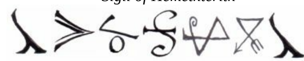


PATH Five (which is sentinelled by Hemethterith) is the path between the sphere of Ghagiel and the sphere of Thagirion. The siddhi connected to this path is "Astrology", which is considered different than the mundane astrology of an exoteric nature. Here it is considered a deeper understanding of the stars and how to connect with the stars or the Overworld on a conscious energetic level. The Behemiron (the beastial ones) and the Bairiron (the flock or herd) are the Qliphothic Tribes ascribed to this path. In my own experience working through this path or tunnel, I found that my energy shifted into a higher vibrational frequency out of necessity. I was unable to access the Tunnel otherwise. Accessing this path for me seemed to require a very steady egoless state and a heightened awareness. The path itself does increase psychic awareness overall when the Initiate works through it. My own journey into the tunnel initiated a journey into the Overworld. I found myself above the Earth looking down upon it and the dome that covers it. Then I saw the dome collapse in on itself suggesting the Earth was unprotected in the astral realms. Then I was in the "Desert of Set", flying above it I could see black sand dunes below me before I landed with the Sun ahead of me, setting in the West. I began to walk toward the setting Sun for a while before coming to a huge hole in the Earth. I Walked down a path along the inside rim of this seemingly bottomless hole until I reached a pool of water at the bottom. Apep raised his giant head out of the water and looked at me with his reptilian eyes and said "Your spirit is stronger than it ever was". It was like a spell of some kind that he announced upon me. When I returned to the surface I found that I had indeed gained a lot of strength of mind and spirit. I felt able to continue my journey in life despite all of the hardships.

The Ruler of the Tunnel, Hemethterith presented to me as a female warrior spirit wearing armor and a green tinted, Greek style helmet with ivory horns. She has light brown hair and red eyes. She carried no weapons in her hands. She had a no bullshit serious attitude about doing what needed to be done. She spoke in brief words that were always to the point. She expects the Initiate or Witch to approach her in a serious way with no distractions. She described herself as a "Goddess". She made it clear that she was not a demon. Hemethterith has some skills that are worthy of note: she is able to "change time". She can move time ahead, or make time faster, freeze time or make time slower, as well as make people themselves freeze. I have not tested these claims for myself but it makes sense because she is connected to Thagirion and to the Overworld. Hemethterith can also help a person to keep secrets and may strengthen their connection to the Overworld. She is in a way the opposite of Uriens in that she is more ascension and Overworld oriented where Uriens is more connected to the Earth or Middleworld.



Sigil of Hemethterith



Chant of Evoking Hemethterith
Dah-Ooay-Eh-Err-Aeea-Vee-ah-Dah



Chant of Opening Tunnel Five
Dah-Key-Ree-ah-Aeea-Ree-Ee

Tunnel Four Dagdagiel

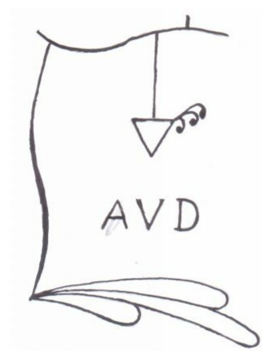
Chapter Sixty-Three



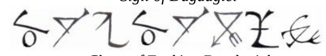
TUNNEL Four, which is found between the Qlipha of Satariel and Ghagiel is sentinelled by Dagdagiel. This tunnel's cosmic power zone is Venus according to Grant and the A'arab Zaraq are the Qliphothic Order ascribed to it. Dagdagiel's Tunnel has a lot of symbolism connected to the left hand path Goddess Babalon, and of course Dark Venus as well. The Siddhi of the path is "the ability to distil love philtres". This in my opinion is to say that one's ability to create meaningful love connections is increased and that an energetic shift occurs in the Magickian that draws creative energies to him or her. The initiatory energies first experienced in Dagdagiel may feel harsh, but once the Witch or Initiate is through the ordeals or tests that occur during the work he or she has a relatively major breakthrough. The forces of the spheres of Ghagiel and Satariel join and become co-operative rather than being counter-currents that normally cause conflict and stagnation in growth and empowerment within the Initiate. He or she is empowered and given more control over their lives in a Magickal sense. The Work of Wand (Ghagiel/Chokmah) is integrated with the work of the Sword (Satariel/Binah) or the Obeah and Wanga. A disease or imbalance attributed to the path by Grant that is worthy of note is "nymphomania". It is an imbalance that can occur if restraint is not exercised within reason during the work of this Tunnel.

Dagdagiel appears here in a couple different forms. She may present as Dark Venus (a usually beautiful Goddess wearing a ballroom mask), or as a bald women wearing gray dress, sometimes Dagdagiel's levitating head is all that is visible. This is showing her connection and ability to teach astral or mental travel to the Initiate. She may be hard on the Initiate at times, but it is in their best interests in the long run. "I see the light beyond the darkness" she said to me during my evokations.

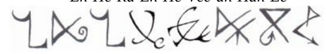
My personal journey through Dagdagiel was difficult and hard but ended well. I found liberation and freedom from some things that were really weighing heavily on me. It was a breaking point in my journey of Will development. The visuals of the Journey were as follows; I was ascending up a tunnel that lead into an a room with a glass table with a large glass bowl-shaped top that was filled with a clear liquid. It was not water however (more like perfume as in the Siddhi of the Tunnel). I took the liquid and splashed it on my face. Then my body transformed into Dagdagiel's. I became Dagdagiel. I continued my journey upward into another Tunnel that lead straight to a golden, shining, dome. My head and upper body were in the dome, surrounding me with golden light. The Light permeated my being and charged me with rays of warmth. During the charging, I had a vision of the Goddess Fortune with fire blazing in her eyes as she held a flaming torch high in the air.



Sigil of Dagdagiel



Chant of Evoking Dagdagiel
Eh-He-Ra-Eh-He-Vee-ah-Hah-Ee



Chant of Opening Tunnel Four
Ree-Ree-ah-Ree-Kwa-Ee-Fee-Aiya-Ded

Tunnel Three Gargophias

Chapter Sixty-Four



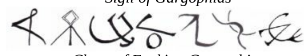
THE Tunnel ruled by Gargophias, Tunnel Three or the 13th Kala, is the pathway between Thagirion and Thaumiel. The pathway's power zone is the Moon and it's powers or siddhi are of course clairvoyance and divination (specifically divination from dreams). The Gamaliel (the Obscene Ones) are the Qliphothic Order present here. According to Grant, the magickal formula of Kala 13 is ALIM; the number of which is 81. 81 is the number of the Goddess Hecate. Hecate is very connected to the Tunnel Three and is represented by the Frog Atavism. The Frog here is "an early symbol of the transformer from aquatic to terrestrial life" according to Grant. I think of it as a symbol of beings who are able to cross between non-being (the Stellar Outlands) and our dayside reality or vice versa. Allow me to paraphrase Grant's words: "The name Hecate means one-hundred, which is the same value of the Hebrew letter Qoph. Qoph means the back of the head or cerebellum, where as Crowley notes 'the creative or reproductive force is primarily situated'." I mention this because at times the path itself looks similar to a cluster of neurons and neuropathways inside of a brain. It also looks similar to spider's web, only it is a three dimensional web. I describe the work of Tunnel Three as a new beginning or rebirth of the Initiate's perspective on their Magickal practice itself. He or she may also rediscover gifts that may have become latent (for purposes of teaching you) during the initiations of the earlier pathways. Greater ability to astral travel is gained during the pathworking through a process of conditioning the Initiate. He or she will experience life altering benefits; specifically the resolving of inner conflicts and resisting the temptation to divide oneself. They will find that their path is simplified with less confusion and internal division. The Witch or Initiate gains greater access to the reflex Universe.

The entity who rules Tunnel 3, Gargophias presented to me as a male entity, but he is no doubt both male and female. He wore all black, flowing clothing and had tendrils that emerged from all over his upper body and head. He had very pale skin. Gargophias, being an entity connected to the Moon and Hecate is able to help the Initiate in matters of Witchcraft and Magick related to the Moon.

In my own pathworking or journeys through Tunnel 3, I found myself experiencing symbolic visions of my personal life is the forms of ships at sea. I also had visions of Atlas with the Earth on his back. I had vision of Atlas in the past when he appeared to be struggling to hold the weight upon his shoulders. In this current vision the weight was not overburdening him. This was a reflection of my own Self and life. When I journeyed into the Tunnel, I saw double doors that looked like a kteis. I entered, here I was walking in at upward slant through a hallway into more doors until I reached an astral Moon level. I was inside the Moon in a certain astral level (there are many). Here I met Gargophias and other Moon entities who blessed me and gave me more gnosis about my Magickal work.



Sigil of Gargophias



Chant of Evoking Gargophias
Fay-Bah-Luh-Eh-Ra-Fee-ah-Ee



Chant of Opening Tunnel Three
Fee-Dia-He-Kah-Dia-Bah-Ree-Zee

Tunnel Two Baratchial

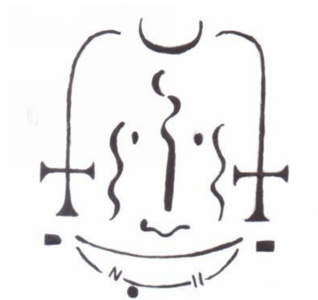
Chapter Sixty-Five



TUNNEL Two ruled by Baratchial is the pathway between the Spheres of Satariel and Thuamiel. It is attributed to the planet Mercury and the Qliphothic Order of the Samael (the Poison Ones of God). This 12th Kala is the Kala of Sorcerers according to Grant. The powers attributed to this path are "the Gift of Tongues, the Gift of Healing, and a Knowledge of the Sciences" according to Grant. Grant points out that this is healing of the ego, which is a perpetuation of the illusion, and that the Knowledge of Sciences are those sciences of darkness. This is a bit misleading because all healing is of the ego essentially; our timeless, immortal selves are already whole. Also, the "sciences" may be used in ways that can benefit the Magickian and those around him, which Grant does clarify. The Gift of Tongues refers to the ability to channel verbally and audibly, the voice of spirit, specifically those of the demonic realms. The work of Baratchial's path is that of moving beyond the dominance of the dayside consciousness and into that of the Void or non-being. Other writers/authors on the subject of the work of this Tunnel often suggest the use chemistry or substances such DMT or other psychoactive agents for breaking the ego's hold on their minds; I would like to point out that this is not a requirement for the work of this Tunnel. A regular meditation and magickal practice regimen is all that is needed to dismantle the ego and experience altered states safely and without the need for these substances, but this is up to the individual practitioner.

Baratchial presented to me as a massive, bald-headed, slender-faced, male entity with spider legs and no body. He had an upside down cross or sword on the center of his forehead. I asked him for more understanding about his Tunnel, he answered "Speaking in Tongues, Ingesting Poison for Healing, to Honor the Mother (Goddess) and to receive her blessings, Hearing and Seeing (strengthening of astral senses)". He went on to provide more info about the specific powers that he wields; "slaying enemies, acknowledging darkness as part of us, fighting light…light and death are the same, changing the flesh, reusing the bodies of the dead." I will leave these statements to be interpreted by the Witch his or herself.

My experience of Tunnel 2 reminded me of that of Satariel in the feel and quality of the energy. There was a lot of heat and palpable power present. The visions I had were of my Self standing on a flat plane that was being manipulated by the Gods. They moved it up and down, side to side, twisted it in circles and turned it vertical as I struggled to hang on and continually reorient myself. "This is what we did to you…" they said, pointing out the initiatory challenges I had faced during the writing of this Grimoire. I then was pulled into the Tunnel, where I found that I was connecting with the sphere of Thaumiel to a greater degree than I had previously been able to do. I saw the Archdaemons, the Outlanders, and the Sentinels of the Tunnels of Set gathered together looking at me and giving me credit for making it as far as I had. Then I was walking along a tiled floor when I stepped on a crack that opened up below me. I fell down into a void of blackness, down down to the bottom of Tree of Daath. Here I met Nu-Isis who began to sprinkle fertile soil on the empty floor at my feet. Then a tree began to rapidly grow from the soil. Nu-Isis continued to feed the tree as I climbed onto it. The Tree grew taller and taller as she fed it until I eventually found myself back at Thaumiel where I stayed.



Sigil of Baratchial



Chant of Evoking Baratchial
Dee-Eeoh-Ree-ah-Vee-eff-See-Ra-Vay



Chant of Opening Tunnel Two
Fee-ah-Ree-Aeea-Vee-ah-Cuh-Ee-oh-Ray-Dee

Tunnel One Amprodias

Chapter Sixty-Six



TUNNEL One or the Eleventh Kala is ruled by Amprodias and is the bridge between the spheres of Thaumiel and Ghagiel. The power ascribed to the Path is "Divination". Because it is Kala Eleven, the path is attributed to Daath and is an access point for all Qliphothic knowledge or according to V.K. Jehannum, it is the "the Qliphothic equivalent of the Akashic Records". The Tunnel or Path of Amprodias is strong in basically all forms of Magick because of it's connection to Kala Eleven and is very important and empowering for those Initiates or Witches who seek to gain knowledge and power of this nature. Vampirism is a motif of this Tunnel that can either work for you or against you, depending on how you approach it. According to Christine Giacchino (paraphrased from her online blog), "the Tunnel of Amprodias holds power over the reversal of situations, events and spells, the distortion of reality to the benefit of the Witch, divination to see outcomes, to manipulate thoughts, memories and the mind, power of suggestion, power over the mind and consciousness of oneself and others, remote viewing, to see anything in existence, to transport energies from one place to another, to distort perception and reality, energies of manifestation, all kinds of knowledge can be accessed, the changing of energy to another form, to bring imbalance, trickster like beings known as faeries may be used to play with the minds of others, and create strange phenomenon, vampirism to suck energy or knowledge, to change events or anything with a bubble of energy/sigils sent to the outcome to let burst and effect what's desired, the use of astral bubbles to do whatever is needed, wind Magick, to make things expand like events, to others exaggerate and obsess." In my own workings with Amprodias and his Tunnel I found that my ability to read thoughts was dramatically amplified during the initiations of the Tunnel and whenever I was in his presence. Also, he stated to me that "shadowmancy" was one of his skills as well. Amprodias is a very strong entity in terms of mental or psychic ability no doubt! I also had very vivid astral travel experiences during the period time spent working in this Tunnel, where I encountered extra-terrestrial beings or beings from outside our plane (Pleiadians). In this journey, I was standing in a field with a group of friends showing them that the stars where not what they thought. I snapped my fingers and they all disappeared or went dim; then I snapped my fingers again and they lit up once again. I snapped my fingers a third time and they dimmed once more. That's when we saw what appeared to be discs with round lights on them descend from the clouds to the ground right in front of us. A female being (who was the leader and clearly not human) approached me and said "Oh…you will do nicely" with a look of surprise on her face. The Tunnel of Amprodias itself looked to me like a wide open space of blue and black fog like vapors all around. There was no ground, the entities present were spirits of the Air, floating wherever they wished.

Satan/Moloch, being considered the ruler of Thaumiel is also an Archdaemon who's presence is strong here in his darker aspects. It is important to remember what you learned in previous initiations when opening this Tunnel of Set, because of the risk of becoming prey to the vampiric entities who inhabit this realm (who look like slithering, jelly-bubbles with tendrils). Be aware of your astral surroundings and make sure you are well protected and able to defend your energies before entering.

Amprodias presents as a tall, monstrous being with claws on his hands and a large mouth with fangs not unlike his sigil. He has a sinewy, muscular body and speaks in a voice one would expect to hear from a ghostly antagonist in a horror movie. He is to be taken seriously and feared in a respectful way.

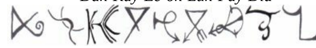


Sigil of Amprodias



Chant of Evoking Amprodias

Dah-Kay-Ee-oh-Luh-Fay-Dia



Chant of Opening Tunnel One

Ree-ah-Fee-ah-Gahee-Dia-Kay-Vee-ah-Dee-eff-Cuh-Ree

Bibiliography



Crowley, Aleister. *Liber 777*. Weiser Books, 1986.
Ford, Michael W. *Akhkharu-Vampyre Magick*. Succubus Productions, 2008.
———. *Dragon of the Two Flames*. Succubus Productions, 2012.
———. *Sekhem Apep*. Succubus Production, 2014.
Grant, Kenneth. *Aleister Crowley & the Hidden God*. Starfire Publications Ltd, 2013.
———. *Nightside of Eden*. Skoob Books Publishing, 1994.
———. *Outer Gateways*. Skoob Books Publishing, 1994.
Mason, Asenath. *Necronomicon Gnosis*. Magan Publications, 2016.
———. *Qliphothic Meditations*. Become a Living God, 2016.
Petrucelly, Enoch B. *The Book of Soul Retrieval*. Enoch B. Petrucelly, 2018.
Regardie, Israel. *The Tree of Life*. Llewellyn Publications, 2009.
Skinner, Stephen. *The Complete Magician's Tables*. Llewellyn Publications, 2012.

Glossary

The Daemon Tongue



Daemonic Names

Adrammelech

Aef

Arzsmu

Asmodeus

Astaroth/Astarte

Astarte

Baal

Baal-Zebub

Babalon

Belial

Belphegor

Bultu

Choronzon

Daers

Dark Venus

Dee

Enli

Ess

Gsgd

Hathor

Hecate

Isis

Lam

Lilith

Lucifer

Lucifuge

Mega Therion

Naamah

Neptune/Poseidon

Samael

Sdahv

Tah-Rid

Wtadv

Xmhtc

Incantations

Calling Baal

To seize the day

Calling for the A'Arab Zaraq

Rolling around in the darkness, I come to thee

Calling for Lilith

To elevate consciousness or to shift consciousness

Calling for the Gamaliel

To open their minds to the obvious

Calling for Samael

To make aware of the world beyond

Calling of the Bairirion

I inform you of my need

Calling for Lucifer

To bear witness to/ to see it come true

Calling for the Thaumiel

In the words of the Daemonic, I call thee

Calling for Lucifuge

To make it rain

Calling for the Satariel

To be honored is the same as death

Calling for Baal-Zebub

To force release

Calling for the Ghagiel

To see past the ego

Calling for Astaroth/Astarte

To take control of the ego, with finality

Calling for the Gha'agsheblah

To change from one form to another

Calling for Belphegor

To follow your wish

Calling for the Thagirion

I see you, I hear you, I am you

Calling for Adrammelech

To open windows

Calling for the Samael

To envenom me, lest I stay the same, to heal in ways that are undetectable

Calling for Asmodeus

To talk between worlds

Calling for the Golachab

Heat and force conquer all

Calling for Naamah/Nahemoth

To rescue me/ I need you to rescue me

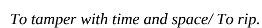
Calling for the Lilith



Those who destroy and manipulate

Chants of Opening

For opening the Gate of Lilith



To tamper with time and space/ To rip.

For opening the Gate of Gamaliel

To stretch and to strengthen/To suggest changes, to move shadow and light.

For opening the Gate of Samael



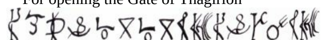
To sell one's soul for life/To gift with power

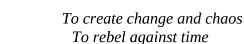
For opening the Gate of A'arab Zaraq

To remove obstacles in your path as needed/ To trust your senses

For opening the Gate of Thagirion







To create change and chaos
To rebel against time

For opening the Gate of Golachab



To be without hope
To dematerialize
To cross lines

For opening the Gate of Gha'agshebleh



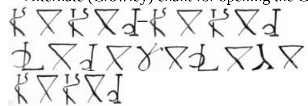
To shape without intention to see or behold/ To let it go/ To let it be/To respect

For opening the Gate of Daath



To purify
To run water around
Exaltation and purification of consciousness

Alternate (Crowley) chant for opening the Gate of Daath transliterated from Enochian



To be freed
White

For opening the Gate of Satariel

To feed
To make stronger

For opening the Gate of Ghagiel

To shed the flesh
To sustain

For opening the Gate of Thaumiel

To succeed
To supplant yourself
To clarify your state of being

For opening the Gate of Death

Death and silence
To set down the ego

For opening the Gate of Teemhcsd

Land before time
Land outside of time

For opening the Gate of Zhvmv

To change form
To transform and to test

For opening the Gate of Gaypg

To see your next of kin
To see the stars

For opening the Gate of Tsvuts

To be innocent
To be free of guilt

For opening the Gate of Rpty

To be free of the past
To lift a burden

For opening the Gate of Chws

To seek company
To gift
To be transformed or changed by the company of another

For opening the Gate of Acd

To cut
To extract
To reap
To miss this
To stress

For opening the Gate of Tbddwe



To honor me
To be blue
To take one's time

For opening Tunnel 22 (Thantifaxath)



To change your Fate

For opening Tunnel 21 (Shalicu)



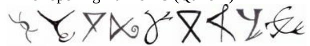
To reestablish
to relearn

For opening Tunnel 20 (Raflifu)



To burn inside
to receive gnosis
to change

For opening Tunnel 19 (Qulielfi)



To look through and beyond
to release doubts

For opening Tunnel 18 (Tzuflifu)



To relieve pain,
to understand the changes that are occurring

For opening Tunnel 17 (Parfaxitas)

To journey
to be still

For opening Tunnel 16 (A'ano'nin)

To receive profits,
to benefit from

For opening Tunnel 15 (Saksaksalim)

To reverse the flow of energy

For opening Tunnel 14 (Niantiel)

To see the truth and be honest

For opening Tunnel 13 (Malkunofat)

To be pulled in one direction or the other, to regret nothing

For opening Tunnel 12 (Lafcursiax)

To begin to understand us

For opening Tunnel 11 (Kurgasiax)

To lift the Veil,
to honor me (Kurgasiax)

For opening Tunnel 10 (Yamatu)

To pass through me

For opening Tunnel 9 (Temphioth)

To rediscover,
to meet Spirit

For opening Tunnel 8 (Characith)

To earn, to see your shadow, to see results, to venerate

For opening Tunnel 7 (Zamradiel)

To restrain,
to divide,
to clear the way

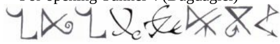
For opening Tunnel 6 (Uriens)

To liberate the mind

For opening Tunnel 5 (Hemethterith)

To release the hounds,
to receive gnosis of us

For opening Tunnel 4 (Dagdagiel)



To hide the secrets of the past, choosing between good and evil the right way

For opening Tunnel 3 (Gargophias)



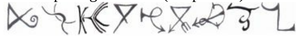
To rule with honor, to reign without ego

For opening Tunnel 2 (Baratchial)



To hold the body still, to sway between spaces

For opening Tunnel 1 (Amprodias)



To escape time

Chants of Evokation

Chant of Evokation for Naamah



To hear my name called

Chant of Evokation for Lilith



To see that which is hidden

Chant of Evokation for Baal



To free from death

Chant of Evokation for Dark Venus

To release your shadows

Chant of Evokation for Astaroth

I call you forth Astaroth, from death

Chant of Evokation for Choronzon

To disintegrate the Ego

Chant of Evokation for Lam

Lam, help me to change my ways
to do things differently

Chant of Evokation for Lucifuge

To be patient in order to have more skill

Chant of Evokation for Babalon

Make me Will-full, Babalon

Chant of Evokation for Baal-Zebub

To rush, to be still, to thank one's Self, or Baal-Zebub help me not to rush,
to be still, and grateful to my Self

Chant of Evokation for Belial

To see everything
to be feared
to lose
or, Belial, allow me to see everything, and to be feared, even if it cost me

Chant of Evokation for Lucifer

To shine bright

Chant of Evokation for Enli

To sustain life through Death, or Enli, sustain my life through death

Chant of Evokation for Tah-Rid

To lift above
to release stress,
or, Tah-Rid, help me to rise above my stress

Chant of Evokation for Dee

To set free
To disrupt the negative ego, or Dee, free me and disrupt my negative ego.

Chant of Evokation for Ess

To be still
To sustain, or Ess, sustain me through stillness.

Chant of Evokation for Arzsmu

To demonstrate
to let go of, or Arzsmu, help me demonstrate
concern for the needs of the other.

Chant of Evokation for Gsgd

To keep it off the record
To free from bindings
To free from psychic attack, or Gsgd, protect me from intrusion,
and free me from attacks and bindings.

Chant of Evokation for Wtadv

To see yourself clearly, or Wtadv, allow me to see myself clearly.

Chant of Evokation for Xmhtc

To oversee it
To make change, or Xmhtc, help me to oversee my changes

Chant of Evokation for Sdahv

To be skilled at anything, or Sdahv, allow me
to be skilled in doing what I desire.

Chant of Evokation for Daers

To see it
To see what is behind, or Daers, allow me to see the truth.

Chant of Evokation for Aef

To release your bodies
To get it done, or Aef, allow me to release my bodies and to do my work.

Chant of Evokation for Neptune/Poseidon

To respect and honor one's Self,
or, Neptune, help me to respect and honor myself

Chant of Evokation for Thantifaxath

To lift the veil

Chant of Evokation for Shalicu

To welcome me

Chant of Evokation for Raflifu



To be called, to feed

Chant of Evokation for Qulielfi



To change spaces, to trade energy

Chant of Evokation for Tzuflifu



I see you with my eyes, I see you with my soul

Chant of Evokation for Parfaxitas



To journey, to be still

Chant of Evokation for A'ano'nin



To feel the heat

Chant of Evokation for Saksaksalim



To reestablish one's position, to stay focused

Chant of Evokation for Niantiel



To remain still for a long period of time

Chant of Evokation for Malkunofat



To receive gnosis of, to relearn the rules

Chant of Evokation for Lafcursiax



To represent me, to heat

Chant of Evokation for Kurgasiax



To read mind and energy

Chant of Evokation for Yamatu



To increase awareness of me (Yamatu)

Chant of Evokation for Ankh-Nu-Xhnsu



Health and attainment are of us

Chant of Evokation for Ka-Re-Set-Opar



Healing of the shadow, results are of us

Chant of Evokation for Temphioth



To release me (Temphioth)

Chant of Evokation for Characith



To relate to me (Characith)

Chant of Evokation for Bultu



Bultu come or I am Bultu, I am here

Chant of Evokation for Zamradial



To swell, to seize, to understand changes

Chant of Evokation for Uriens



To defeat the enemy, to force growth

Chant of Evokation for Hemethterith



To receive gnosis of Hemethterith

Chant of Evokation for Dagdagiel



To receive power, gnosis and gifts of Dagdagiel

Chant of Evokation for Gargophias



To learn and understand and relearn

Chant of Evokation for Baratchial



To heed, to take a risk

Chant of Evokation for Amprodias



To respect me (Amprodias)

Chants of Possession

Possession Chant for Baal

To make entry

Possession Chant for Belial

To open up to me

Possession Chant for Naamah

I invite you in

Possession Chant for Lilith

To see me (Lilith) rise within

Possession Chant for Astaroth

To fill with energy
to fill with life

Possession Chant for Babalon

To peel back layers and let me in

Possession Chant for Lucifuge

To embrace darkness

Possession Chant for Dee

To infuse
to enhance

Possession Chant for Wtadv

To fill with energy, might and glory

Possession Chant for Sdahv

To fill the cup

Possession Chant for Daers

To combine
To rearrange

Possession Chant for Ankh-Nu-Xhonsu

I am here, I need you now

Possession Chant for Ka-Re-Set-Opar

Actual change is in me

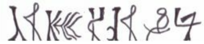
Miscellaneous Words

Cursing Word from Babalon



To fight off evil

Word of Parting Ways, the Grateful Farewell



•

Enoch B. Petrucelly
Author



Enoch stumbled upon the practice of Left-Hand-Path Black Magick and Witchcraft after a long childhood and young adult life of being forced to be a Christian. When a terrible tragedy struck in his life, he knew it was time for some major spiritual changes. Enoch knew he needed Witchcraft and Black Magick to heal himself and regain his power and self respect. After seven years of steady Magickal practice, Enoch gained a substantial amount of spiritual power and received powerful knowledge directly from the Demonic about their language that may be used in a wide variety of ways to empower those who seek spiritual advancement in Black Witchcraft and Black Magick.

This book is the result of Enoch's hard work and dedication, years of consistent Magickal practice, and his building of deep rooted connections with the Infernal Realms and it's dark denizens. Enoch is no dabbler and his work reflects the real power of Black Magick that is undeniable.

Become A Living God
Publisher



THE definitive motto of human transcendence, Become A Living God welcomes magickians to maximize their individuality, freedom, and power.

Discover more magick by Enoch Petrucelly in The Nine Demonic Gatekeepers series. This unprecedented saga entails humanity's official contact with prehuman diplomats from the Outer Darkness. They have been both deified and diabolized by myriad civilizations across continents over millennia; for the first time ever, sorcerers aspire to peacefully unmask these prehistoric forces and allow uncensored discourse. Learn more at: BecomeALivingGod.com.

- Belial: Without a Master, Compendium 1
- Lucifer-Amaymon: The Enlightener, Compendium 2
- Azazel: The Scapegoat, Compendium 3
- Abaddon: Angel of the Abyss, Compendium 4
- Lucifuge: Lord of Pacts, Compendium 5
- Beelzebub: Lord of Flies, Compendium 6
- Baal: The Ruler, Compendium 7
- Asmodeus: Lord of Lust & Wrath, Compendium 8
- Satan: The Adversary, Compendium 9 •